



# JESUH — KHRIH — **THAWNGTHA**

THE GOSPEL OF JESUS CHRIST

Van Neih Bik

*foreword by Sailo Thang*

2018

# **JESUH KHRIH THAWNGTHA**

*(The Gospel of Jesus Christ)*

**VAN NEIH BIK**

**2018**

Copyright © 2018 Van Neih Bik

Printed by:

Christian Education & Literature Department  
Chin Baptist Churches USA  
7216 US 31 South  
Indianapolis, IN 46227

Printed in the United States of America

## Dedication

Ka pa, zumhnak nun a ka cawnpiaktu,  
Ka pu Rev. F. C. Hrat Ling, khrihfabu tlaihchan nun  
a ka cawnpiaktu,  
Ka pi, thlacam nun a biapitnak a ka cawnpiaktu,  
Ka dawtmi ka chungkhar,  
le Pathian sin in ka hmuhmi thluachuah rosung ka tule  
Rebecca, Ezra, James, Martha, le Amos...



Saya Van Neih Bik nih “Jesuh Khrih Thawnḡha” a tialmi hi kumkhua ngakchia in upa tiang caah rel awk tlaak taktak a si. A hlei in Chapter 1, “Pathian Siningin” in a thokmi hrimhrim hi a tha tuk! Pathian, a kan Sertu, sining kan theih tikah kan sining fiang tein hngalh khawh a si. Khrihfa mi nih kan theihhngalhnak hrampi, thil kan theihkhawhnak “epistemology” cu Sertu Pathian sining kan theihnak in ai thokmi a si. Saya Van nih a cauk chung ah, Cathiang tampil la in hrilhfiahnak a tuah i, cu hrilhfiahnak ah cun a Cathiang lila a hman tikah lung a hmui khun. Cun, hi cauk hi zeicahdah kan miphun nih a herh khun ti ahcun, Saya Van Neih Bik nih ai chirhchanmi hna pawl hi “Reformed Tradition” in a rami deuh lawngte an si caah si. Cu cu zeicahdah a biapit khun ti ahcun, annih nih cun Pathian Bia hi a palh kho lo mi le tlamtlinlonak/derthawmnak zeihmanh a ngei lomi a si tiah a zummi lawngte an si. Kan miphun chung ah cawnpiaktu hna nih “Liberal Theology” kan luhpi poh ahcun kan thi ziahmah ko lai. Kan umnak USA zong ah Khrihfabu a tla timi hi Mainline Protestant deuh lawngte an si i chan tiluan hoih deuh in Pathian Bia a kalpimi, chan tiluan doh tim loin cu lei hoih in a luang vemi hna an si. Cucaah, kan miphun Pathian bia ah kan hnget khawhnak ding ahcun tutan cauk hi ro bantuk a si. Khamhnak kong ah, khamh hnangamnak kong ah le Khrihfa nun kong ah hi cauk cu khuazei poh ah, mizei ca poh ah hmantha taktakmi kutken pakhat a si.

*Van Tha Kam Thang, Associate Pastor  
Chin Evangelical Baptist Church  
Indianapolis, Indiana, USA*

Jesuh Khrih Thawnḡha cauk hi tlolh lo in rel hrimhrim ding cauk a si. Pathian nih a tuahmi Thawnḡhabia kong cu hi cauk nih fiang khun in a langhter. Pathian dawtnak, Pathian thiang a sinak le Pathian ding a sinak thukvpi in hngalh le cu a sinak tinco khawh na duh ahcun rak rel ve hrimhrim. Hi cauk nih Thawnḡha cu aho a si le zeidah a tuah, ti fiang tein an chimh khawh lai. Pathian thluachuah na hmuhnak cauk a si lai.

*Van Thuam Cin, Pastor  
Zion Chin Baptist Church, Fort Michell, KY*

A tu lio kan Laimi caah Jesuh Khrih thawngtha (Gospel) kong hi fianternak tha tein a kan petu cauk thar tete chuak seh ti ka saduhthahnak a sau ngai. Saya Van Neih Bik nih a kan ṭialpiakmi cauk hi zumhnak kong ah Lai biafang lawng siloin mirang biafang lei zong in a tling tuk le rel zong a nuam. A mah ruahnak si loin Pathian biathiang cu Pathian biathiang lila tu bochan in a van fianter le ka van uar tuk. Zultu Peter nih “Kan Bawipa le kan Khamhtu Jesuh Khrih vel le hngalhnak ah khan ṭhang ko u (2 Peter 3:18)” a ti bantuk in Pathian kan hngalh chinchin nak caah a kan bawmtu a si hrimhrim, ti ka zumh.

*Van Lian Ceu, M.Div, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School  
Pastor of Chicago Chin Baptist Church, Chicago, IL*

Hi cauk hi zumtu ralhruang, Khrihfabu ralhruang, mino ralhruang, kan zumhnak ralhruang saknak caah a herh hrimhrim mi cauk a si. Bawipa hngalh cu fim hram thoknak a si timi kha hi cauk a relmi nih nan i fiang lai. A mit a maw mi nih mitbenh an i benh tikah fiang in khua an hmuh bantuk in hi cauk hi zumtu caah mitbenh a si.

*David Cung Cin Thawng, Youth Pastor  
Dallas Chin Baptist Church, Dallas, TX*

A fiangmi, a dikmi le a hmanmi Bible cawnpiak ning tein ṭialmi cauk pakhat a si. Bible nih a chimmi Khrih thawngtha a muru si mi hrilhfahtu le cawnpiaktu a si i thawngtha phuannak ca zong ah Thathnemnak a ngeimi cauk a si.

*David Van Ceu Lian, Seminary student  
The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Louisville, KY*

## CONTENTS

Biahmaithi.....by Sailo Thang .....	1
Catialtu Hmurka .....	3
Lamkaltu Kuttlainnak .....	4
Introduction .....	5
Chapter 1: Pathian Sining ( <i>The Character of God</i> ) .....	11
Chapter 2: Minung Sining ( <i>The Character of Humanity</i> ) .....	24
Chapter 3: I Thim Awk A Har Ngaimi Thil Pahnih ( <i>The Great Dilemma</i> ) .....	34
Chapter 4: Jesuh Khrih Vailamtah ( <i>The Cross of Jesus Christ</i> ) .....	43
Chapter 5: Thawhthannak ( <i>The Resurrection</i> ) .....	59
Chapter 6: Minung Lei Lehnak ( <i>Our Response</i> ) .....	68
Chapter 7: Zumhnak ( <i>Faith</i> ) .....	85
Chapter 8: Khamh Hnangamnak ( <i>Assurance of Salvation</i> ) .....	104
Chapter 9: Khamh A Thatnak ( <i>The Benefit of Salvation</i> ) .....	121
Chapter 10: Zeitin dah Kan Nun Ne Lai? ( <i>How Then Shall We Live?</i> ) .....	129
Bibliography: .....	157



## Biahmaiṭhi

Paul nih cun, “*Thawng̑tha hi ka zahpi lo, zeicahtiah a zummi vialte hna caah Pathian khamhnak hmual a si*”(Rom. 1:16) a ti. Paul cu thong a tla, lung in an cheh, nehsawhnak le harsatnak phun kip a tong ko nain zeitik hmanh ah Khrih thawng̑tha phuan ding ahcun ṭihnak le ningzahnak pakhat hmanh a ngei lo. Zeiruangah kan ti ahcun, Pathian khamhnak hmual a langhnak a si caah a si. *Galatians 1:6-9* kan rel a si ahcun zeitluk in dah thawng̑tha hi i fian a biapit ning kan hmuh. Paul nih, “*Kanmah kan si zong ah, vancungmi a si zong ah, kan in chimhmi hna thawng̑tha he aa dangmi thawng̑tha an chimtu hna cu, hell ah tla ko seh*” (Gal. 1:8) a ti. Thawng̑tha hi ti cawh lo, a sining tein kan phuan khawh nak hnga thawng̑tha hi zeidah a si ti hi kan i fian hrimhrim a herh. Thawng̑tha ruang ah thlarau lei in a nung mi kan si i, hi thawng̑tha nih hin kan nunnak lam a kan hruai ding a si. Khrihfa kan zumhnak ah Khrih thawng̑tha hi a hrampi, a laifang, le a donghnak (*a muru*) a si (1 Cor. 15:1-4).

Zumlotu pakhat nih thawng̑tha hi in hal hna seh law fiang tein na chim kho lai maw? Camping in na rak cawn mi le na theih peng mi cu na leh khawh men ko hna lai, sihmanhseh law thuk deuh in van in hal hna seh law aa laklawh ding kan tampi lai ka zumh. Peter nih cun, “*Ruahchannak nan ngeihmi kong kha, kan chim tuah u, an timi hna an um ahcun, zeitik caan paoh i chim kho dingin timhcia tein um zungzal u*” (1 Pet 3:15) a kan ti. Thawng̑tha fiang tein kan chim khawh ding hi zumtu kan rian pakhat a si i kan chim khawh nak hnga pumpak in kan i fian a herh. Vaal Van Neih Bik nih a ṭialmi “Jesuh Khrih Thawng̑tha” cauk hi Laimi zumtu paoh nih cun kan rel dih dingmi cauk pakhat a si. Thawng̑tha aa fiang rih lo mi nih fiannak nan

hmuh lai i aa fiang cang mi nih fian chinchin nak an pek hna lai ka zumh. Thawnḡha van i fian taktak ahcun zumtu kan nunnak zong aa dang hrimhrim. Pathian caah nun duhnak a kan pek; harnak kan ton tikah inn tuar khawhnak a kan pek; hnabeidongh caan ah a nungmi ruahchannak a kan pek. Hi cauk na rel tikah Bawipa nih an dawtnak fiang deuh le thuk deuh in an theihter hrimhrim lai. Khrih thawnḡha fiang deuh in van theih ahcun thutpi khawh a si ti lo. Kan innchungkhar, hawi le kom le midang sinah chim le phuan duhnak lunghthin a kan pek. Bawipa nih hi cauk nan rel tikah a Thiang Thlaraу in fiannak le nunpi khawh nak in pe ko hna seh.

Ca a kan ṭial piaktu Vaal Van Neih Bik, a min din Kawi Rin, cungah ka lunglawmhnak langhter ka duh. Kawi Rin hi ka bochan taktak mi ka nau pakhat a si. Bible Sianginn a awt ka tein tuni tiang a ṭhu-dir ṭi mi kan si i Pathian a duhning le Laimi caah thlaraу lei in zawnruahnak a ngeih ning ka hmuh tikah thazaang tampi a ka pek. Bawipa nih a dawt i a khrihfabu ca lawng si loin CBCUSA mino hna ca'� le CCU siangngakchia hna ca zong ah, kum no te a si ko nain, Bawipa nih a hman. Kawi Rin kong ka ruah paoh ah Bawipa min ka thanḡhat, a ruang cu a nunnak thlengtu Bawipa a si i, hi dirhmun a phakter tu zong Bawipa a si. Bawipa nih a sunparnak caah hmang chin ko seh.

Sailo Thang, President,  
CBCUSA Youth Department



## Catiahtu Hmurka

A hmasa bik ah cauk chuahnak caan tha a ka petu Pathian min ka thangthat. Hi cauk hi ka tialnak a sau ngai cang. Chuah ding in ka rak timh balmi a si lo. Keimah pumpak thazang laknak caah ka tialmi arak si. Ka rel tikah thazang thar ka lak ngai tawn caah midang zong nih rel kho ve hna seh law, an zumhnak le an khrihfa nun ah hlawknak a chuahpi ko lai ti zumhnak he cauk dang tete chirhchanh in ka remhthan i tutan ah cauk in kan chuahnak hi a si.

Ka voikhatnak cauk chuah a si caah a tlammlin lonak tampi a um lai ti ruat bu tein nan rak rel naklai kan nawl hna. Cauk chuah hi thin a phang. Zeicahtiah hawi nih an kan soisel lai ti kan ruat. Khattelei ah kan hngalhmi Pathian biatak kan thutpi khawh lo caah kan hmurka in kan phuan lawng si loin kan kut zong in tial kan duh fawn. Thil pahnih karlak ah kaa tenh. Cu ti bu in caan le thazang tampi pek in tialmi a si. Hi cauk a tlammlin khawh nakhnga a ka tawlreliapiaku CBCUSA CELD Director Thlasui Tluangneh cungah lawmhnak tampi ka ngei.

Hi cauk nih khrihfa kan zumhnak (*doctrine*) tampi a chim lai. Nain cu cu a hmuihtinh a si lem lo. A hmuihtinh cu Jesuh Khrih Thawngtha fian a si. Nihin ah zumtu tampi thawngtha aa fiang lomi kan um. Cu nih cun kan khrihfa nun ah harnak le derthawmnak a phunphun a chuahter. Cucaah hi cauk a hmuitinh cu: Jesuh Khrih thawngtha kan fian khawh nakhnga, Pathian dawtnak thuk kan hngalh chin nakhnga, le Pathian nih a kan timhiapmi hngalh bu in vawlei ah Amah sunparnak caah kan nun khawh nakhnga a si. Sunparnak vialte Bawipa ta si ko seh!



## **Lamkaltu Kuttlaihnak**

“Atu cu ka u le ka nau hna, nannih kan chimhmi hna Thawngtha kha hngalhter than kan duh hna; cucu nannih nih nan rak cohlan cangmi Thawngtha, nan zumhnak nan bunhnak Thawngtha kha a si i cu nih cun khamhnak kha an pek hna. Thawngtha cu kan chimh hna ning khan fek tein nan i tlaih ko lo maw? Nan i tlaih lo ahcun nan lunghlennak cu pakpalawng a si ko hnga. Ka rak hmuhmi kha nannih kan pek chin hna i cucu a biapi ngaingaimi a si. Cucu zeidah a si tiah, Cathiang chungah a rak i ṭial bang khan Khrih cu kan sualnak caah a thi; Cathiang chung ṭhiamthiam ah aa ṭial rih bantukin, an vui i nthumnak ni ah thawhter a si.”

1 Corinthians 15:1-4



# Introduction

Jesuh Khrih thawngtha cu khrihfabu ca'h le mi pakhat caah a sunglawi bik kan pek khawhmi a si. Kanmah zumtu a simi nih vawlei mi vialte caah a sunglawi bikmi thawngtha kan ngeih: cucu Jesuh Khrih thawngtha a si. Jesuh Khrih thawngtha cu thawngtha sawhsawh men a si lo. Vawlei ah a sunglawi bikmi le a liangan bikmi thawngtha a si. Zeiruangdah mah tluk cun a sunlawi i a liangan kan ti ahcun, Jesuh Khrih thawngtha cu Pathian ta a si.<sup>1</sup> Pathian sin in kan hmuhmi a si.<sup>2</sup> Kanmah ta a si lo. Pathian nih mi vialte khamh an si nakhnga Jesuh Khrih thawngtha cu chim ding le i nunpi dingah a kan pekmi a si. Cu lawng si rih loh. Chim dingah a kan fial.<sup>3</sup> Kilvel a kan fial.<sup>4</sup> Cun amah ta a simi le a sin in kan hmuhmi a sunglawimi Jesuh Khrih thawngtha hi ningcang loin kan chim ahcun, chiatserh si hna seh tiah ralrinnak zong a kan pek.<sup>5</sup>

Jesuh Khrih thawngtha lawnglawng nih vawleimi hna kan harnak (*problems*) a phi a chuah khawh. Hi vawlei harnak (*problems*) hi education programs, political party, le psychologist nih an damh kho lo. Minung fimnak le thiamnak zong nih a damh kho lo. Caan tlawmpal te ca'h ṭhathnemnak a chuak ve tawn nain, a kan damh khawh taktak lo cu vawlei tuanbia nih nihin ni tiang a chim. Vawleimi nih kan ngeihmi sual phuhrunnak, ningzahnak, ṭihnak, temṭawnnak, ṭihphannak, le rawhralnak hna hi programs le minung fimnak menmen in damh khawh an si lo. Sihmanhsehlaw, Jesuh Khrih thawngtha nih a damh khawh.

---

<sup>1</sup> Romans 1:1

<sup>2</sup> Galatians 1:12

<sup>3</sup> 1 Corinthians 9:16; Matthew 28:16-20

<sup>4</sup> 2 Timothy 1:14

<sup>5</sup> Galatians 1:6-10

Jesuh Khrih thawng̥tha nih luatnak le hnangamnak a kan pek khawh. Zeitintiah Jesuh Khrih thawng̥tha cu a zummi vialte khamhnak caah Pathian Ძhawnnak hmual a si.<sup>6</sup> Cucaah ka zahpi lo.

Jesuh Khrih thawng̥tha nih Pathian ziaza-sining (*characters*) le minung kan ziaza-sining (*characters*) fiang khun in a langhter. Pathian cu sunparnak in a khatmi vancung in a thurhnawmmi vawlei ah a rung tum i, a thi ding misual kan caah teinak a kan hmuhpiaknak a langhter. Cucu kan caah thawng̥tha taktak a si. Zeicahtiah kanmah tuahmi pakhat hmanh a um lo. Kanmah tuah khawhmi zong a si lo i hmailei zeitik caan hmanh ah kan tuah khawh dingmi a si lo. Pathian tuahpiakmi tu a si i, hmailei ah a zummi hna aiawh in a tuah zungzal dingmi a si. Jesuh Khrih thawng̥tha nih ruahchannak a um lomi vawlei ah Pathian teinak he a rak ra i misualmi ruahchannak thar a kan pek.

Jesuh Khrih thawng̥tha ah Pathian nih Khrih thawngin misualmi hna zeiruangdah a kan khamh ti le, zeitindah a kan khamh ti hi fiang bik in a langhter. A luancia kum 2,000 fai i Roman cozah uknak chan ah Pathian nih a ngeihchun a Fapa cu vawleimi an sualnak chungin khamh dingah vawlei ah a vun thlah.<sup>7</sup> Thiang Thlarau in ngaknu thiang Mary nih a pawi i Judea ram Bethlehem khua ah a chuak.<sup>8</sup> Khrih cu minung tling sinak le Pathian tling sinak a ngei. Pathian-minung a si. Cu ti a sinak cu Pathian lei he Minung lei he a kan aiawh i, kan karlak ah kan khamhnak caah rian a Ძuan khawh nakhnga caah a si.<sup>9</sup>

Khrih nih vawleimi hna kan sualnak cu vailamtah cungah a phurh dih i kan khamhnak caah a nunnak a pek.

---

<sup>6</sup> Romans 1:16

<sup>7</sup> John 3:16; John 1:14; Romans 5:8

<sup>8</sup> Matthew 2:1

<sup>9</sup> 1 Timothy 2:5; John 1:4; Galatians 4:4

Cucu vawlei a rat hnawh chan bik a si.<sup>10</sup> Misual dohral in Pathian dinnak nih a halmi lunglinak vialte cu kan caah a temtuarnak le a thihnak nih a lunglinter dih cang caah a dingmi Pathian nih misual a kan ngaihthiam khawh cang.<sup>11</sup> Cucu Khrih thawhṭhannak in tehte langhter khawh a si. Zeitintiah, Khrih cu ni thumnak i a thawhṭhannak nih Pathian Fapa a sinak a langhter<sup>12</sup> i, a kan tuahpiakmi vialte Pathian nih a cohlannak a langter.<sup>13</sup> A tu cu Khrih Jesuh a zummi le aa bochanmi hna kan dihlak caah cun, ngaihthiamnak tling kan hmuh khawh cang<sup>14</sup>; Pathian he kan i rem kho cang.<sup>15</sup> Jesuh Khrih nih a kan tuahpiakmi (lim piakmi) kan zumhnak le kan i bochannak thawngin zungzal nunnak kan ngei cang.<sup>16</sup> Vawleimi vialte kan caah a sunglawi bikmi le a liangan bikmi thawngṭha cu Pathian he i rem i a sin in ngaihthiam tling hmuh hi a si. Hi vialte a tuahtu hi Pathian a si<sup>17</sup> i hiti a tuahnak ah zei bantuk Pathian a si zong fiang khun in kan hngalh.

Pathian hi aho dah a si? Zeibantuk ziaza-sining dah a ngeih? ti hi kan i fian hmasat lo ahcun Jesuh Khrih thawngṭha zong i fian khawh a si hrim lo. Nihin ah thawngṭha kan i fian awk tluk in kan i fian lonak a ruang bik cu Pathian ziaza-sining hi kan i fian lo tuk caah a si. Thawngṭha kan chim tikah Pathian le Pathian nih a tuahmi kan chim a tlawm tuk. A ngaite kan ti ah Bible cu Pathian nih fiangfai bik in amah le amah aa phuannak a si. Cucaah Bible nih kanmah kong nakin Pathian le Pathian nih a tuahmi kong a chimmi a tam deuh. Cucu a si nain nihin kan

---

<sup>10</sup> Galatians 1:4; 2:20

<sup>11</sup> Romans 3:26

<sup>12</sup> Romans 1:4

<sup>13</sup> Romans 4:25

<sup>14</sup> Ephesians 1:7

<sup>15</sup> Romans 5:1; 5:10

<sup>16</sup> John 3:16; 5:24

<sup>17</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:17-18

thawngtha ah Pathian le Pathian nih a tuahmi nakin kanmah kong deuh kan chim tawnmi hi cu apoi tuk hringhran. Hi ruangah kan miphun nih Pathian le a tuahmi kan hngalh awk in kan hngalh tuk lonak a si.

Minung kan sualnak ruangah nawlbia kan zulh khawh lonak chim len hmanh usih law, kan khamhnak a kan tuahpiaktu Pathian aho si le a ziaza-sining kan hngalh hmasat lo ahcun Jesuh Khrih thawngtha cu kan i fian awk tluk in i fian khawh a si lai lo. Cucaah Pathian ziaza-sining hngalhnak hi biapi ah kan chiah hmasa a herh. Pathian hi kan hngalh awk a herhmi a biapimi ziaza-sining ngeimi a si. Khrih nih Pa Pathian sin thla a cam tikah, “Nangmah theih le hngalh hi zungzal nunnak a si” a ti.<sup>18</sup> Hosea cauk ah Pathian nih, “Ka mi hna nih an ka hngalh lo ruangah an rawk” a ti fawn.<sup>19</sup> Prophet Jeremiah nih, “Mifim nih a fimnak kha i porhlaw hlah seh, mithawng nih a thazang kha i porhlaw hlah seh, mirum nih a rumnak kha i porhlaw hla seh; sihmanhsehlaw ahohmanh nih porhlawt a duh a si ahcun hi tu hi i porhlaw deuh seh: Keimah theih le hngalh hi. Zeicahtiah keimah cu Bawipa ka si i a dong lomi dawtnak kha ka pek hna i vawleicung ah hin biading le dinnak kha ka tuah; hi thil hna hi ka lunglawmhnak an si” tiah Bawipa nih a ti.<sup>20</sup> Minung nih porhlawpi ding pakhat lawnglawng kan ngei i cucu Pathian kan hngalhnak hi a si.

Pathian kan hngalh khawhnak cu Pathian thawngin a si. Zeicahtiah, minung cu sualnak ah a tlu cangmi kan si. Cu sualnak nih kan lungthin le kan ruahnak vialte a kan hrawh dih.<sup>21</sup> Cucaah nihin i Pathian kan hngalh khawhnak hi ṭha te in kan ruah ahcun Pathian thawng ṭhiamṭhiam in a rak si.<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> John 17:3

<sup>19</sup> Hosea 4:6

<sup>20</sup> Jeremiah 9:23-24

<sup>21</sup> Romans 3:23

<sup>22</sup> 1 Corinthians 2:10; 14-16

Pathian nih a zaangfahnak in kan sin ah aa phuan caah a si. Voikhat cu ka Systematic Theology sayapa Dr. Bruce Ware nih Doctrine of Revelation<sup>23</sup> kan cawn lio ah biahalnak a kan tuah. Cu cu ti hin a si: “Pathian nan hngalh khawh caah voikhat tel Pathian hmai ah kun in lawmhnak nan chim bal maw?” a kan ti. Khua tampi a ka ruahter. Zeicahtiah nihin ah Pathian um zong a hngal lomi, a dawtnak le a ɏhatnak zong a tep ve bal lomi vawleicung ah tampi an um.

Pathian hngalhnak cu Pathian sin in kan hmuuhmi thluachuah a si. Nihin ah Pathian a hngalmi kan si ahcun “mithluachuak” taktak kan si. Pathian nih amah duhthimnak tein kan sin ah aa phuan caah a si. Kanmah tein kan hngalh khawhmi a si hrim lo. Kanmah tein hngalh khawhnak kan ngei lo, Pathian kan sinah aa phuan ti dah lo cun.<sup>24</sup> Hi biatak hi Jesuh nih Peter sin ah a chimmi a si, “Hi biatak cu minung sinin na hngalhmi a si lo i vancung i a ummi ka Pa nih an pekmi a si” a ti.<sup>25</sup> Pathian hngalhnak cu zumtu hna kan caah a biapi bikmi le a herh bikmi a si. Biakam Hlun kan rel tikah Israel miphun an i rawhnak le an tlaunak bik cu Pathian an hngalh lo ruang le a nawl an ngaih lo ruangah a si cu kan dihlak nih kan hngalhmi a si. A.W. Tozer nih, “Pathian timi bia na theih i nan lunghthin chungah a rak chuak colhmi khi na nun ah a biapi bikmi a si” a ti.<sup>26</sup> Khrihfami hna kan caah a biapi bikmi cu Pathian a si. Khrihfa kan si ɏung i kan nun ah Pathian biapi bik a si lo ahcun siasal bia mi kan si. Kan nun a kan lawmhter bikmi le kan di a kan riamhtert bik paohpaoh hi kan pathian an si. Nihin kan khrihfabu ah kan tonmi harnak tampi lak ah pakhat cu, Pathian le Pathian nih a kan

---

<sup>23</sup> Pathian aa phuannak

<sup>24</sup> Matthews 11:27

<sup>25</sup> Matthew 16:17

<sup>26</sup> “What comes into your mind when you think of God is most important factor in your life.” A.W Tozer, *The Knowledge of the Holy* (San Francisco: HarperOne, 2009).

tuahpiakmi kan hngalhmi a tlawm tukmi a si. Tampi in hngal usih law, pumh fial hi kan hau hnga lo; thangthatnak pek le a sin lawmhnnak thlacam zong fial kan hau hnga lo.

Pathian hi hngal usih law hngalh chinchin kan duh lai. Cucu kan Pathian a ziazza-sining a si. Pathian kan duh awk tluk in kan duh tawn lonak aruang bik cu Pathian kan hngalh lo tuk caah a si. Cu bantuk thiam cun Pathian nih a sunglawimi kan khamhnak a kan tuahpiakmi cungah Pathian kan lawmh awk tluk in kan lawmh tawn lonak aruang cu a kan tuahpiakmi kan hngalhnak a tlawm tuk caah a si. Farasi pa inn Jesuh a len lio ah a sualminu kong kha kan rel bal maw? Jesuh nih Farasi pa cu a thawh i, “Dawtnak nganpi a langhtermi nih khan a sualnak tampi a simi cu ngaihtiam an si cang, ti kha a langhter. An sualnak tlawmte lawng ngaihthiam a simi hna nih cun dawtnak tlawmte lawng an langhter ve” a ti.<sup>27</sup> Pathian nih misual kan caah a tuahmi tampi a hngalmi paoh nih Pathian sin ah dawtnak le lawmhnnak tampi in an langhter ve. Pathian hngalhnak cu khamhnak kan i fian khawh nakhnga a biapi i amah duhnak in kan nun khawh nakhnga a biapi fawn. Kan khamhnak kan herh hmanh kan i hngalh hlan in a kan timhpiaktu<sup>28</sup> le a Fapa Khrih Jesuh a thihnak le thawhthannak in a kan limpiaktu<sup>29</sup> Pathian a ho si kan hngalhnak nih khamh fiannak lei ah a kan hruai lai.



---

<sup>27</sup> Luke 7:47-48

<sup>28</sup> Ephesians 1:4

<sup>29</sup> John 19:19

# Chapter One

+

## The Character of God<sup>30</sup>

---

*“Cun Pathian tak tak a simi nangmah hngalh le nangmah nih na thlahmi Jesuh Khrih hngalh hi zungzal nunnak cu a si.”*

- John 17:3

Pathian nih ziaza-sining (*character*) hi tampi a ngeih hna. Systematic Theology cawnnak i Pathian kong cawnnak kan phak tikah “Theology Proper” silole “The Doctrine of God” tiah kan auh. Hi zawn kan phak tikah Pathian nih a ngeihmi ziaza-sining kha Bible chungah aa phuanning in pehtlai (*series*) tein cawn an si. Pathian cu ri a ngei lomi (*infinite*) a si. Kannih minung cu ri a ngeimi (*finite*) kan si caah a Pathian ziaza-sining hi hngalh thlu dih khawh a si lo. Sihmanhsehlaw, Pathian hi hngalh thlu dih khawh a si lo nain Bible ah a phuanning in a hmanning tein hngalh khawh cu a si ko.<sup>31</sup> Pathian nih ziaza-sining tampi a ngeih mi lakah pathum te in a tawinak in kan zoh hna lai. Cu hna cu Pathian dawtnak, thiannak, le dinnak an si. Pathian dawtnak cu John Stott nih, “Misualmi hna kan khamhnak caah Pathian a thawntu le rian a tquantertu a si” a ti.<sup>32</sup>

---

<sup>30</sup> Pathian Ziaza-Sining

<sup>31</sup> We cannot know God fully, but we can know God truly.

<sup>32</sup> John Stott, *The Cross of Christ* (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1989), 167).

Pathian cu dawtnak a si (*God is Love*)

“Pakhat le pakhat aa daw lomi nih cun Pathian kha an hngal lo, zeicahtiah Pathian cu dawtnak a si.”

1 John 4:8

Pathian cu dawtnak a si tiah Bible nih a kan cawnpiak. Pathian dawtnak nih a lak tein midang ɏhatnak ca’h amah le amah nunnak pe dingin a hruai. A thurhnawmmi vawlei ah misual khamh ding tiangin Pathian a hravaitu cu a dawtnak a si.<sup>33</sup> Pathian dawtnak hi voi tampi kan chim lengmangmi le kan theih lengmangmi a si ko nain van chap ka duhmi cu, Pathian hi dawtnak a si kan ti tikah Pathian ziaza ɏhatnak le a tuahmi thil ɏha lawng khi chim duhmi a si lo. Dawtnak cu Pathian ziaza-sining pakhat a si.<sup>34</sup> Cucaah Pathian nih a kan dawt ti tiang lawng hngalh ding si lo in amah hrimhrim hi dawtnak a si hi hngalh-fian a biapi ngai. A dawtnak a kan pek cu amah le amah, Khrih Jesuh in a kan pek hi a si. Dawtnak a langhterning cu, amah le amah a faak bikmi thihnak vailcung ah a thihnak ah a si. Pathian cu dawtnak muru bik a si. Pathian hi dawtnak taktak a vun luannak hrampi a si. Dawtnak vialte a parzik cu Pathian a si.

“Bawipa cu zaangfahnak le dawtnak in a khat, a thin a fual i a fekmi dawtnak in a khat.”

Psalm. 103:8

“Bawipa, nang cu zaangfahnak le dawtnak in a khatmi Pathian na si; thin a fual i zaangfahnak a ngei zungzal i zumhawktlak a si zungzalmi na si.”

Psalm 86:15; Exodus. 34:6

---

<sup>33</sup> Galatians 1:4; 2:20

<sup>34</sup> *Love is an attribute of God. His very being or nature.*

“Asinain Pathian nih cun zeitluk in dah a kan dawt kha hitihin a langhter: kannih cu misual kan si ko rih lioah hin Khrih cu kan caah a thi.”

Romans 5:8

“Laksawng tha le laksawng tlamtlung paohpaoh hi vancung in a rami an si; vancung i a ceumi thil a Sertu Pathian sinin a rami an si. Amah cu aa thleng lo, vancung thil ceu hna le cu thil ceu hna thladem cu an i thleng lengmang nain anih cu aa thleng bal lo.”

James 1:17

Pathian nih zeitluk in dah misual a kan dawt kha langhter a duh tikah amah le amah kan sual raithawinak caah aa peknak in a langhter. Cu nih cun dawtnak cu Pathian nih a ngeihmi thil pakhatkhat si lo in, amah hrimhrim hi dawtnak a sinak cu a langhter.<sup>35</sup> Cucaah, “Pathian dawtnak cu Pathian nih midang ṭhatnak le thluachuah hmuhnak caah zungzal ca in amah le amah aa peknak a si tiah” tiah theologian minthang Wayne Grudem nih a chim.<sup>36</sup> Pathian, amah le amah misual kan caah aa peknak le vailamtah cung i a kan tuahpiakmi khamhnak nih zeitluk in dah a kan dawt kha a langhter.<sup>37</sup> Pathian cu dawtnak in a khat, dawtnak ah a tling. Kan caah a tuahmi, a ruahmi, le a timhmi vialte hi a dawtnak in an si. Cu dawtnak cu Pathian nih a Fapa Khrih thawngin misual khamh a duhteru a si. A dawtnak nih Pathian cu kan khamhnak caah rian a ṭuanter. Cu dawtnak cu Pathian nih Khrih ah kan sual raithawinak caah amah le amah aa peknak

---

<sup>35</sup> Love is not something that God has, instead he himself is love.

<sup>36</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1999), 91.

<sup>37</sup> Galatians 1:4; Romans 5:8

a si. Cucu vailamtah i a muru bik a si.<sup>38</sup> Cun, Pathian cu aa thleng lomi Pathian a si caah a dawtnak zong zeitikhmanh ah aa thleng lo tinak a si.<sup>39</sup> Zanhan, nihin, thaizing, le a zungzal in a dawtnak cu aa khat.<sup>40</sup> Kanmah minung tu nih kan thlen tawn.

### Pathian cu a thiang (*God is Holy*)

“Pakhat le pakhat kha an i chawn i, “A thiang, a thiang, a thiang, Ralkapbu Bawipa cu a thiang! Vawlei cung vialte hi, a sunparnak in a khat dih,” an ti.”<sup>41</sup>

Isaiah 6:3

Bible nih Pathian cu a thiang tiah a kan cawnpiak.<sup>42</sup> Pathian a thiannak nih sualnak a huatnak le a thurhnawmi misual he aa hawikomh khawh lonak kha a langter. Cu cu Genesis in kan hmuh cang. Eve le Adam nih sualnak voikhat te an tuah ruangah a thiangmi Pathian umnak (*God's presence*) in chuah an si. Nihin ah sualnak pakhat te kan ngeih zong ah a

---

<sup>38</sup> John Stott, *The Cross of Christ* (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1989), 167).

<sup>39</sup> Malachi 3:6

<sup>40</sup> Hebrews 13:8

<sup>41</sup> Hika zawn i vancungmi hna nih Pathian cu “A thiang, a thiang, a thiang” tiah an chimmi hi R.C. Sproul nih Pathian a thiannak faakpi in lanhter an duhnak a si, tiah *The Holiness of God* cauk a țialmi ah a chim. Old Testament kan cawn tikah Proverbs, Psalm, le Ecclesiastes kan phak ahcun hlan lio Jews mi hna nih ca an țialning (*literature*) kong cawn a si. Cu ahcun “Hebrew Parallelism” timi a um i, Jews mi nih ca an țial tikah thil a biapi tukmi pakhat kha faakpi in langter (*emphasis*) an duh ahcun an nolh than ti a si. Isaiah 6:3 ah “a thiang, a thiang, a thiang” tiah voi thum aa nolh. Cucaah cun Pathian hi zeitluk in dah a thian ti kha faakpi in chim an duh tinak a si. Cun Bible khoika hmanh ah Pathian a ziaza-sining chim an duh tikah voi thum aa nolhnak Revelation 4:8 pin in kan hmu ti lo. Cucaah Pathian a thiannak hi a Pathian ziaza-sining ah a biapi taktakmi a sinak a langter.

<sup>42</sup> Isaiah 6:3

thiangmi Pathian umnak luh khawh a si lo. Pathian he i hawikomh khawh a si lo. Cucu Pathian ziaza-sining a si. Pathian nih zeitikhmanh ah a ziaza-sining he ralkah in rian a tuan kho lo. Cucaah a thiangmi Pathian sin kan luh khawh nakhnga le amah he hawikomhnak kan ngeih khawh nakhnga amah bantukin zeizong te ah a tlingmi (*perfect*) kan si a herh.

“Vancung khua i a ummi nan Pa a tlin bantukin nannih zong nan tlin awk a si.”<sup>43</sup>

Matthew 5:48

Nihin ah tuahsernak in vanram kai aa timmi kan um kho men. Cu bantuk mi hna harnak (*problems*) ngan bik cu Pathian an hngalh lo caah a si. Pathian a ho si ti kan hngalhnak nih minung zei kan si hi a kan hngalhter. John Calvin nih a chimmi hi a hman ka ti tuk, “Mah le mah i hngalhnak cu Pathian hngalhnak in aa thokmi a si” a ti.<sup>44</sup> Pathian a thiannak kan hngalh tik ah minung kan thurhnawmhnak le fih kan nunnak kan i hmu. Pathian a thiannak kan hngalh tikah a thiang lo mi minung nih Pathian sin phak khawh a si lonak kan i hngalh. Cu tikah kanmah ah zeihmanh ruahchannak a um lo kan i fiang i a kan aiawhtu Khrih ah khulrang in kan tliknak a si. Kanmah le kanmah thuk deuh in kan i hngalh khawh nakhnga Bible nih Pathian a thiannak a kan cawnpiakmi hi zoh tuah hna usih. Ka si khawh chungin hrilhfiah khawh ka zuam lai. Lai ca ḥial ka

---

<sup>43</sup> Khrih nih minung nih Pathian tlinak kan tlinh khawh lonak langhter a duhmi a si. A tlingmi Pathian nih a tling lomi standard chiahiak phung a si bal lo (James 2:10). A tlingmi Pathian nih a tlingmi sinak le nawlngaihnak a duh. Cucu Khrih, Pathian-minung lawng nih a tuah khawhmi a si (2 Corinthians 5:21).

<sup>44</sup> John Calvin, *Institutes of the Christian Religion* (Peabody: Hendrickson Publishers, 2007).

thiam lo tuk caah kan i fiang sual lai lo ti phan ah Miraang ka telchihh lai.

Bible nih a thiang (“*holy*”) timi biafang hi Hebrew holh in *qadosh* ti a si. Hi biafang a sullam cu “hmelchunhnak tuah” (“*marked off*”),<sup>45</sup> silole, “zaran sin in i zuh” tinak a si. Cun “tan” (“*cut off*”), silole, “adang tein chiah” (“*set a part or seperated*”) tinak zong a si.<sup>46</sup> Ka hrilhfiahmi bawmtu ah ka rawl chumhnak in tahchunhnak ka lak tuah lai. Voikhat cu rawl ka chum i meh ka kio. Ka meh kiomi ah antam tawba (“*carrot*”) peih ka duh i ka tan (“*cut*”) hna. Tuni ka kio dingmi le thaizing ca kha a dang tein ka chiah hna (“*set apart*”), ka ḫen hna (“*separated*”). Cucu Hebrew biafang *qadosh* (“*holy*”) nih a chim duhmi a idea a si.

Israel mi hna tuanbia zong in chim khawh a si. Pathian nih Israel mi cu Egypt ram sal sinak in a chuah hna i adang tein a chiah hna. Miphun dang hna le siasal biami hna he i cawh in khuasak a siang hna lo. A ḫen hna. Ka thimmi miphun tiah hmelchunhnak a tuah hna. Khrihfa nun zong in tahchunhnak lak khawh ḫiamḥiam a si rih. Khrihfa kan si hlan i vawlei sualnak in Pathian nih a kan khamh hnu ah a dang tein a kan chiah ve. Vawleimi hna he adang tein a kan then. Hmelchunhnak a kan tuah. Hi ruangah Paul nih hi vawlei kalning in kal hlah uh a kan tinak a si.<sup>47</sup> Peter nih hi vawlei ah khual le ralzam nan si a kan tinak a si.<sup>48</sup> John nih hi vawlei hi tlaihchan hlah uh a kan tinak<sup>49</sup> le James nih vawlei he i hawikom hlah uh a kan tinak a si.<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>45</sup> Exodus 3:5

<sup>46</sup> Millard J. Erickson, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, *Christian Theology* (Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2013), 256.

<sup>47</sup> Romans 12:1

<sup>48</sup> 1 Peter 2:11

<sup>49</sup> 1 John 2:15

<sup>50</sup> James 4:4

A cunglei ah kan hrilhfiahmi Hebrew biafang *qadosh* a sullam cu Pathian a thiannak a langhtertu a si. Cun Pathian a thiannak hi theologians nih then hnih ah an kan thenpiak: “Relational quality le moral quality” ti an si.<sup>51</sup> Relational quality nih a chim duhmi cu kan Pathian hi a sermi thil vialte he aa thenmi a sinak a si.<sup>52</sup> Pathian a sinak in “adang tein a ummi”, “sermi thil vialte hna cungah a ummi”, le “sermi vialte hna he aa dangmi a sinak” a si.

“Bawipa, pathian hna lakah hin, ahodah nangmah bantukin a thiangmi a um hna? Ahodah nangmah bantukin khuaruahharmi thil a tuah khomi a um i a lianganmi thil tuahnak ah tih awk a simi a um?”

Exodus 15:11

“Hlanpi ah a rak ummi thil kha philh hlah u; keimah lawnglawng Pathian ka si le keimah bantuk a dang Pathian ahohmanh an um lo kha hngal peng u.”

Isaiah 46:5

A pahnihnak cu “moral quality” ti a si.<sup>53</sup> A cheukhat theologian nih cun “absolute purity” ti zongin an auh.<sup>54</sup> A sullam cu Pathian hi a ziazza-sining ah thiannak le thatnak in a tling (*perfect*) tinak a si. Cucaah Pathian cu sualnak le thil

---

<sup>51</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994), 202.

<sup>52</sup> Relational quality hi Millard Erickson nih cun “God’s uniqueness” a ti. Louis Berkhof nih cun “majesty-holiness” tiah a auh ve. Theologians pawl nih anmah cio in min an bunh theu tawn. Sihmanhsehlow an chim duhmi a concept cu aa khat ko. Pathian cu a sermi vialte he aa khah lonak le a dang tein a ummi, amah bantuk Pathian ahohmanh an um lonak khi Bible cawnpiakning in an chim duhnak a si.

<sup>53</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994), 202.

<sup>54</sup> Millard J. Erickson, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, *Christian Theology* (Grand Rapids: Baker Academic, 2013), 256.

ṭhalo nih a tawng kho in a thurhnawmh kho lo tinak a si.<sup>55</sup> Cun Pathian cu thiannak le ṭhatnak ah a tlingmi a si caah sualnak, thurhnawmhnak, le muihnak thil vialte he aa ḫenmi a si. Sualnak a tuah kho lo. Ahohmanh sualnak tuah ding zongin a tukforh bal hna lo.<sup>56</sup> Cun sualnak le thil ṭha lo he pehtlai in ṭuanvo a ngei lo.<sup>57</sup> Thiannak le ṭhatnak ah a tlingmi Pathian a si caah sualnak a hmuh tikah, a um tikah, aa lawm lo. A ngaih a chia. A thin a hung. Pathian nih sualnak a huat, sualnak a zoh kho lo, sualnak he aa hawikom kho lo, sualnak nih a thinhunter.<sup>58</sup> Pathian cu thiannak le ṭhatnak ah a tling. Pathian cu a ṭha, a thiang!

“That lonak kha zoh awkah na mit cu a thiang tuk i minung nih fahnak an in tikah na zoh sawh kho hna lo.”

Habakkuk 1:13

“Nang cu ṭhat lonak tuahnak ah aa lawmmi Pathian na si lo i na hmaika ah ṭhat lonak umter kha na duh lo.”

Psalm 5:4

“Biangai tein, Pathian nih ṭhat lonak a tuah lo i Liangan Bik nih dinnak cu a merh lo.”

Job 34:12

“Zeitintiah keimah cu Bawipa nan Pathian ka si; cu caah i thianter u law, thianghlim u, keimah ka thian caah. Vawlei ah a vah in a vakmi thil zeihmanh in i thurter hlah u. Zeitindah keimah cu nan Pathian si awk, Egypt ram in an

---

<sup>55</sup> Ibid, 256.

<sup>56</sup> James 1:13

<sup>57</sup> God is not responsible for evil.

<sup>58</sup> Romans 1:18

chuahpitu hna Bawipa ka si; cucaah nannih cu nan thian awk a si, keimah ka thian caah, tiah a ti.”<sup>59</sup>

Leviticus 11:44-45

“Pathian cu ceunak a si i a chungah muihnak zeihmanh a um lo.”<sup>60</sup>

1 John 1:5

“Cu bantuk hneksaknak kha mi nih an in tikah, ‘Tukforhnak hi Pathian sinin a ra,’ an ti awk a si lo; zeicahtiah Pathian cu that lonak nih a tukforh kho lo i amah zong nih ahohmanh a tukforh bal hna lo.”

James 1:13

Pathian cu a ding (*God is Righteous*)

“Pathian cu a dingmi biaceihtu a si, mithalo kha sual a phawt zungzal hna.”

Psalm 7:11

A dingmi Pathian kan duh maw? Mah bia halnak kha keimah zong kaa hal ding le ca reltu zong nan i hal dingmi a si. Zeicahtiah, a dingmi Pathian kan duh ahcun kan lungthin in siseh, kan hmurka in a chuakmi bia in siseh, cun kan tuahsernak in siseh, kan i phutning tein a dingmi Pathian nih a kan pek lai. Cu ti si ah nikhat ah voi zeizahdah kan lungthin, kan ruahnak, kan bia le tuahsernak in kan sual? Sualnak man cu teh, thihnak a si lo maw?<sup>61</sup> Cun kan sualnak

---

<sup>59</sup> 1 Peter 1:16 ah rel khawh chap a si.

<sup>60</sup> Bible nih ceunak a chim tikah a sullam cu, “a thiangmi, aa dawhmi, a thami, biatak a simi, le a hmanmi thil” khi a chim duhnak a si. Jesuh zong a chim duhnak a si fawn.

<sup>61</sup> Romans 6:23

bang in Pathian nih dan kan tat hlah seh law Pathian cu a ding kan ti kho hnga maw? A ding lomi Pathian cu teh biak awk le thangthat awktlak a si hnga maw? Khua pakhat ah misualpa cu khua uktu bawi nih bia a ceih hnu ah aa phutning tein dantatnak a pek. A sermi hmanh nih dinnak he rian an ṭuan ahcun Sertu Pathian chinchin nih cun zeitluk in dah vawlei le van ah dinnak he rian a ṭuan chin lai!

Bible nih Pathian cu a ding tiah a kan cawnpiak. Cu a dinnak cu a sermi hna cungah (a bikin minung a kan khamhnak ah) a langhter zungzal. Theologian J.I Packer nih, “Pathian a dinnak cu a thiannak le a ṭhatnak in a hung luangmi a si” a ti.<sup>62</sup> Pathian thiannak bantukin, kan Pathian hi zeitik hmanh ah a ziazza-sining he i ralkah in rianṭuan kho lo. Pathian nih thil tuah a duh tik ah a ziazza-sining kaltak in a tuah kho lo. Fiang deuh in kan chim ahcun, Pathian nih thil pakhat tuah a duh tikah a ziazza-sining pakhat kaltaak in a ziazza-sining dang he rian a ṭuan kho lo tinak a si. Cucalah cun, Pathian nih vawlei misual khamh a kan duh tik ah kan sualnak man dantat lo in a dawtnak he lawng rian a ṭuan kho lo. Vawlei misual dantat loin a kan ngaithiam kho lo. A dingmi Pathian nih misual dantat loin a dawtnak he lawng a kan ngaithiam ahcun a dawtnak cu a ding lomi dawtnak a si. A thianghlim lomi dawtnak a si. Cucu John Stott nih “A harmi ngaihthiamnak (*the problem of forgiveness*)” a timi a si.<sup>63</sup> Micheu nih, “Pathian hi dawtnak a si ah zeiruandah Jesuh Khrih thih hau lo in a kan ngaithiam ko lo? Ngaihthiamnak cu a thami hna Pathian rian a si” an ti.<sup>64</sup> Cu biahalnak cu Khrih Jesuh vailamtah ah Pathian nih a phi a kan pek. Chapter Four ah kan zoh te lai.

---

<sup>62</sup> J.I Packer, *Knowing God* (Westmont: InterVarsity Press, 1993).

<sup>63</sup> John Stott, *The Cross of Christ* (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1989), 87.

<sup>64</sup> Ibid, 87.

“Bawipa cu a ding i tuahsernak ding kha a duh, mi dingmi  
nih a hmai kha an hmuh lai”

Psalm 11:7

“Lungpi bantukin an hupphengtu a si, a lam vialte cu a dik i  
a hmaan. Zumhawktlak le hlen hmang lo Pathian a si, amah  
cu a ding i a dik.”

Deut. 32:4

Pathian nih a sermi minung sin ah a duhnak (*will*) le a  
Pathian sinak cu fiang tein a langhter.<sup>65</sup> Kan chiatha  
thleidannak (*consciences*) in kan hngalh.<sup>66</sup> A bik in Bible ah  
zeibantuk Pathian a sinak le a duhnak cu tling chinchin in a  
langhter.<sup>67</sup> Cucaaah Pathian a duhnak le a Pathian sinak cu  
kan dihlak hngalhter kan si caah ahohmanh Pathian hmai ah  
silhnlah khawhnak kan ngei lo.<sup>68</sup> Pathian cu van le vawlei  
biaceihu Bawi a si.<sup>69</sup> Kan i phutning tein kan hmuh awk a  
simi cu a kan pek lai. Pathian duhnak zeidah a si ti a  
langhtertu nawlbia tling tein a zul khomi cu Pathian he an i  
rem lai. A zul kho lo mi cu a dingmi Pathian dantatnak  
tangah kan um.

“Sihmanhsehlaw Bawipa cu zungzal in siangpahrang a si ko;  
biaceihnak tuah awkah a bawithutdan cungah cun a thu.  
Dinnak in vawlei kha a uk i biading in mi kha an bia a ceih  
hna.”

Psalm 9:7-8

---

<sup>65</sup>Romans 1:20, 32

<sup>66</sup>Romans 2:14-16

<sup>67</sup>Psalm 19:7-11

<sup>68</sup> Romans 1:20

<sup>69</sup> Psalm 47:7; Romans 3:6

“Pathian nih kan tuahmi thil paohpaoh hi, a thli tein kan tuahmi si hna seh, a ṭha kan tuahmi si hna seh, a chia kan tuahmi si hna seh, bia a ceih dih hna lai.”<sup>70</sup>

Ecclesiastes 12:14

“Bawipa nih minung ruahnak cu ka dah dih i an lungthin cu ka zet dih, an tuahnak nih a phut ningin le an ziaza ning cio in ka cham hna.”

Jeremiah 17:10; Heb. 9:27

Kan ruah awk ah biapi ngaimi cu Pathian dinnak nih Pathian hi mipuar hrang, micung ah zangfahnak a ngei lomi a lawhter lo ding hi a si. Pathian cu a ṭha. A thiang. Pathian hi a thiangmi a si bantukin dawtnak zong a si. A dingmi Pathian zong a si fawn. A din caah sualnak le ṭhatlonak vialte dantat lo awk a ṭha lo. Pathian a dinnak kan i fian chinchin khawh nakhnga evangelist Paul Washer nih a hman theumi tahchunhnak in van nolh ka duh. Tihin a ti:

“Ni khat cu khual na tlawnnak in inn ah na lawi. Inn na phak tikah na chungkhar cu misualpa nih a rak luh hnawh hna i arak thah hna. Nan inn chung cu thisen a luang, thisen in a khat. Cu lio ah misualpa cu a theih lo in na fuh i a lu ah thingtan in na tuk. Palik na chawnh hna i palik nih thong ah an kalpi. A hmai zarh ah na chungkhar a thattu misualpa cu biaceih ding a si cang. Biaceinak hmai ah palik nih an vun hruai i an dirter. Biaceihtu pa a hung dir i, “kei cu dawtnak le zaangfahnak in a khatmi biaceihtu ka si. Kei cu mitha ka si. Mi cungah dawtnak le zaangfahnak a ngemi ka si. Cucaah mi na thahmi hi kan ngaihthiam dih. Va kal, va lawi cang. Luatnak kan pek. Rawl khim tein in pe hna seh law na inn ah in thlah hna seh” tiah a ti.”

---

<sup>70</sup>cf. Prov. 5:21; 15:3; Heb. 4:13

Zeitindah hi biaceihtu pa hi na leh (*response*) hnga? Hi biaceihtu pa hi miding kan ti kho hnga maw? Biaceihtu pa nih mithattu pa kha dinnak he a pehtlaih kan ti kho lai maw? Ti kho hlah. Na chungkhar a thattu misualpa kong dinnak he bia an ceihpiak lo caah na thin a hung lai. A riantuanning a dinfel lo caah na vuivai lai. Hi a ding lomi biaceihtu riah phuahnak ca hmanh ṭial na duh lai. Zeicahtiah, biaceihtu (*judges*) hna an rian cu misualmi kha dinnak he an kong ceihpiak a si. Misualmi hna an kong a hungmi (*case*) he aa tlakning in dattatnak pek a si. Cu bantuk cun a dingmi biaceihtu (*judges*) nih rian an ṭuanning a si.

A si ahcun ruah ding a um chinchin cang. Vawlei biaceitu hmanh nih dinnak he vawlei misual bia an ceih hna i an i phutning in dantatnak an pek hna ahcun, van le vawlei biaceihtu Bawipa chinchin nih dinnak he bia a kan ceih ve hnga lo maw? Dinnak he bia a kan ceih tikah kan sualnak le kan ṭhatlonak he aa tlakning tein dantatnak a kan pe ve hnga lo maw? Minung cu kan sual maw? Dantat awk ah kan i tlak maw? Kan sualnak man le ṭhatlonak man teh zeidah a si ne?<sup>71</sup> Ruat rih usih. Pathian hi a ding lo mi Pathian hei siseh, a sermi minung nih sualnak le thil ṭha lo kan tuah zong ah bia kan ceih hlah seh, i thlak hlah seh, zei poi loin um seh law biak awk le thangṭhat awktlak Pathian a si hnga maw? A si naisai lai lo.



---

<sup>71</sup> Romans 6:23; Isaiah 53:3-10

## Chapter Two

+

### The Character of Humanity<sup>72</sup>

---

“Zeicahtiah mi vialte cu kan sual dih cio ko i Pathian sunparnak kha kan bau dih cio ko.”

- Romans 3:23

Bible nih sualnak hi phun tampi in hmun tampi ah a chim. Cu chung ah hman bikmi cu Greek in *Hamartia* ti a si. Hi biafang a sullam cu “tinhmi nganh” (“*missing of the target*”) le “tinhmi phak lo” (“*failure to attain a goal*”) tinak a si.<sup>73</sup> Pathian dinnak kan relmi ah Pathian nih a kan tinhpiakmi zei a si cu mi vialte nih kan hngalh dih. Cucu a Pathian ziaza-sining le a duhnak (*will*) a si. Pathian nih a cheuchum (*partial*) nawlngaihnak a duh lo. A cheuchum tuahsernak a duh lo. A tlingmi Pathian nih a tlingmi a duh. Zeitlukin thil ḫha kan tuah le nawl kan ngaih zong ah a tlingmi a si lo ahcun Pathian nih a kan tinhpiakmi kan nganh; kan phan lo. Cucu vawleimi vialte ahohmanh thleidannak um loin kan si dih.

“Kan dihlak in misual kan si, kan thil ḫha tuahmi a ḫha bik kan timi hna hmanh hi puanchia fihnung an si. Kan sualnak ruangah cun hnachawl thli nih a choihmi bantuk khi kan si.”

Isaiah 64:6

---

<sup>72</sup> Minung kan ziaza-sining

<sup>73</sup> John Stott, *The Cross of Christ* (Leicester: Inter-Varsity Press, 1989), 89).

Bible nih sualnak hi phun dang in a chimmi an um rih. Greek biafang *adikia* in ka thok lai. Hi biafang a sullam cu “dinfellowak” (“*unrighteousness*”) a si. Cun *poneria* cu “thilthalo, a sualmi” (“*evil*”) phun a si. An pahnih tein minung kan chunglei rawhralnak (*inward corruption*) le ningcang loin nun (*perversion of character*) khi a chim duhmi an si. Adang *paraptoma* cu “nawlbuar, silole, nawlbuarnak” (“*trespass or tregression*”) a si. Cun mahta a si lomi thil a ngeitu nawl loin va tong le va pal; kan hngalhmi ri va lawnh hram khi a chim duhmi a idea a si. Cun *anomia* cu “nawl ngei lo in nunnak” (“*lawlessness*”) a si. Kan hngalhmi nawl, a ngei lo bantukin buar le nun khi a si.<sup>74</sup> Cucu kan dihlak in kan si dih. Minung kan sinak a si. Minung kan ziaza-sining cu mah kha a si. Cucaaah cun sualnak kan tuah ruangah misual kan si lo; misual kan si ruangtu ah sualnak kan tuahmi a si. Cu ruangah dakhaw ahohmanh sual tuah cawnpiak hau lo in kan thiam dihnak a si cu.

John MacArthur nih Ephesians cakuat hrilhfiahnak a ṭialnak i 2:1-10 ah minung kan sualnak Paul nih a chimmi kong thuk ngai in tihin a chim:<sup>75</sup>

- Sualnak kan tuah ruangah misual kan si lo. Misual kan si ruangah sualnak kan tuahmi a si.
- Minung nih vawlei ah sualnak kan tuah ruangah sualnak a um lo. Sualnak ah a tlu cangmi a si ruangah a chung ummi nih sualnak kan tuahnak a si.
- Lih kan chim ruangah milichim kan si lo. Milihchim kan si ruangah lih kan chimmi a si.

---

<sup>74</sup> Ibid, 87.

<sup>75</sup> John MacArthur, *Ephesians: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 1986).

- Thil kan fir ruangah mifir kan si lo. Mifir kan si ruangah thil kan firmi a si.
- Mi kan thah ruangah mithattu kan si lo. Mithattu kan si ruangah mi kan thahnak a si.
- Ziar kan ngeih ruangah ziarngeimi kan si lo. Ziarngeimi kan si caah ziar kan ngeihnak a si.
- Sual tuah hi cawn a hau lo, thiam zong a hau lo. Kanmah hi sualnak kan si.
- Kan fale zong sualnak hi cawnpiak an hau lo. An i chuahpimi a si. A hman le hman lo theih na duh ahcun na fa khi a hngakchiat tein a lungfim tiang Სha tein zoh hmanh, aho nih sualnak cawnpiak hau lo in sualnak a tuah ko lai. Pawngkam a umnak (*society*) ruangah a si na ti men lai nain society cu pumpak minung cio in dirhmi, thokmi a si. Cucu philh hlah usih. Hi ruangah kan fa le an hngakchiat tein Cathiang relpiak le Pathian biatak he Სhenter a biapit tuknak a si.

Pathian cu minung kan ziaza-sining he aa ralchanhmi paoh a si (*God is the opposite of what we are*) i, kannih cu Pathian ziaza-sining he aa ralchanhmi paoh kan si (*we are the opposite of who God is*). Bible nih sualnak a chimmi kan hrilhfiahmi nih minung kan ziaza-sining aa rawhralnak cu fiang tein a chim. Cu bantukin a simi minung cu, “cu tuah, kha tuah” tinak sawh men in a Სha kho in Pathian umnak a phan kho phun a si lo. A thah in thah lawlaw i zeizongte a thar in ser dih Სhan a herh. Cu lawnglawng cu lam a um cang. Kannih zumtu cu Khrih ah thahmi<sup>76</sup> le sertharmi<sup>77</sup> kan si.

---

<sup>76</sup> Galatians 2:20-21

<sup>77</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:17

Theologian Wayne Grudem nih, “Sualnak cu, thil tha lo kan tuahmi, kan chimmi, le kan ruahmi hna khi a si” a ti.<sup>78</sup>

## Humanity Is Morally Corrupt<sup>79</sup>

A hlan ahcun Pathian nih minung telhchih in sermi vialte hi an rak tha dih. A tha lomi pakhat hmanh an um lo caah a sermi cungah a lung a tling. Aa lawm.<sup>80</sup> Pathian nih a kan ser tikah amah muisam keng in ser kan rak si. A tha in ser kan rak si ko nain sualnak ah kan tluk cang hnu cun aa rawrlalmi misual, thlarau lei mithi kan si.<sup>81</sup> Kan ziaza vialte aa rawk, a muichia, a thu a man dih. Thatlonak tuah kan duh i a thiangmi le a tha mi paoh kan huat, kan doh. Bible nih cun Pathian ral nan si a kan ti.<sup>82</sup> Rev. Dr. Stephen Hre Kio nih a cauk “Khrihfa Zumhnak” ah minung kan sualnak cu hitin a tjal ve:

“Zungzal nunnak co kho lo ding i mi a hrawktu bik cu sualnak a si. Cucu minung pakhat in aa thok i, cu sualnak cu a kiangkam um hi vawlei le a hawile he siseh, amah a sertu Pathian he siseh an i hawikomhnak a hrawktu a si. Pathian nih a tumtahpiak mi ning in a nung kho ti lo. Pathian muihmel a chiatchuah, a hrawh i, an i hawikomhnak a chiatchuah i Pathian a biak duhnak zong a chiatchuah, a cat. Cuti a rawk dih mi cu amah Pathian lila nih a kan remh than i, a Fapa ngeihchun nunnak tiang nih a hlawh. Kan Bible hi, remh than a hau mi minung nunnak remhthannak tuanbia a si. Sualnak nih mi a hrawh ning cu a kum a sau tuk cang, a

---

<sup>78</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994), 490.

<sup>79</sup> Minung kan ziaza cu aa rawkral dih, a thu, a man dih.

<sup>80</sup> Genesis 1:26, 31

<sup>81</sup> Ephesians 2:1

<sup>82</sup> Romans 5:10

hrihhram a fek tuk cang i, fawi te in chah khawh a si ti lo. Kalvary tlang ah Pathian Fapa thisen le a thihnak in a thawhthannak lawng nih cu sualnak kengruh cu a khiah khawh. Cu zong ah cun sualnak cu a thi kho rih lo. Cu sual thawnak (*Satan*) cu, a kengruh khiah si hmanhsehlaw, a kutke a cawlchang kho rih. Hi vawlei caan dongh hlan chung cu cuticun a kutke a cawlchang kho rih ko lai. Hi sual thawnak hi minung ruah khawh leng pi a si i, minung men nih fawi te i tei ding a si lo. Pathian lawng nih tei khawh ding mi a si.”<sup>83</sup>

Saya Hre Kio nih a chimmi hi ka lung a tling tuk. Kan Bible zong nih minung zeitluk in dah kan rawhral cu hmun tampi ah a chim. Cu ruangah Pathian ziazza-sining kan tlinh khawh lo ning le a nawl kan ngaih khawh lo ning cu kan Bible nih fiang tuk in a langhter. Hi sualnak cu nihin ah ral a thawtertu le mi a kan thihteru a si. Ralpi pahnihnak ah Russians minung million 20 nak tam a thihteru cu hi sualnak a si. Judah mi million 60 nak tam Hitler a thahteru kha hi sualnak a si. Nihin ah zawtfahnak le damlonak phunphun a chuahertu zong sualnak a si. Ram le miphun, khrihfabu le chungkhar ah ningcang loin buainak phun kip a chuahertu zong sualnak thiambhiam a si. Cun Pathian Fapa ngeihchun a faak bikmi vailam cungah a thihteru zong hi sualnak a si.

“Ka va hngalhmi cu mah vial hi a si ko: Pathian nih hin cun minung hi tliang tein a kan ser ko, sihmanhsehlaw kanmah le kanmah nih hin hnawk ngaiin kan i ser.”

Ecclesiates 7:29

---

<sup>83</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfza Zumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 43.

“Lunghin hi zeizong vialte nakin a zer bik, Aho nih dah minung lunghin hi a hngalh khawh lai? Damh khawh ti lo tiangin a zaw cang.”

Jeremiah 17:9

“Zeicahtiah lai a nawntertu, nu le pa sualnak a tuahtertu, thil ṭhalo dangdang a tuahtertu, a firtertu, lih a chimtertu, mi congoihtertu ruahnak ṭhalo vialte cu a lung chungin a hung chuakmi an si.”

Matthews 15:19

“Cucaah minung cu a lunghin kha minung sining nih a uk ahcun Pathian ral a si; zeicahtiah Pathian nawl kha a zul lo, a ngaingai ti ahcun a zulh in a zul kho lo.”

Romans 8:7

Miding fel, sualnak a ngei lomi le a mitha tuk ah aa ruatmi hna caah cun a cunglei Bible caang rel hi a har ngai kho men. Sihmanhsehlaw, a hman le hman lo cu vawleicung tuanbia nih nihin tiang a chim. Kanmah pumpak kan nun lila zong nih a chim. Cucu nifatin kan nunnak in a lang fawn ko. Kan dihlak in kan sual dih. Kan nun ziazza cu aa rawk dih. A mui chia dih. Kan dihlak in sertharmi kan si a herh. Cucu Pathian nih lawng nih a tuah khawhmi a si. Sualnak a ngei lo le sertharmi si a herh lomi bantuk hna in um sual hlah usih. Jesuh nih tlang cung cawnpiaknak ah nu pakhat kha sual duhnak in na zoh ahcun na sual cang a ti.<sup>84</sup> Kan New Testament sayapa Dr. Johnathan Pennington nih tlang cung cawnpiaknak cu Moses thar Jesuh nih a sang deuhmi nawlbia thar a kan pekmi a si, a ti. Lamkaltu John nih sualnak cu phungbuar a si, a ti.<sup>85</sup>

---

<sup>84</sup> Matthews 5:21-48

<sup>85</sup> 1 John 3:4

Eve le Adam nih sualnak voi zeizat an tuah hnu ah dah Pathian nih a umnak (*presence*) hmun in a ḫawl hna? Voikhat. Sualnak pakhat, a hmet zong a ngan zong ah na ngeih ahcun Pathian umnak (*presence*) ah na um kho lo. Pathian cu thiannak ah a tlingmi a si caah a thurhnawmi sualnak he aa hawikom kho hrimhrim lo. Cathiang nih mi vialte kan sual dih. Pathian sunparnak kan bau dih a ti.<sup>86</sup> Cucaah Pathian nawlbia vialte kan buar dih. Pathian tinhpiakmi (*target*) kan nganh dih; ahohmanh nih kan phan lo; a nawlbia ahohmanh nih kan zul kho lo tinak a si.<sup>87</sup>

Voikhat ah phungbia cawnpiaktu pakhat nih Jesuh cubia in foih a timh i biahlnak tihin a tuah: “Saya, Phungbia chungah hin zei nawlbia dah a ngan bikmi a si?” tiah a hal. Jesuh nih cun, “Bawipa na Pathian cu na lunghin dihlak le na ruahnak dihlak le na nunnak dihlak in na dawt lai”<sup>88</sup> ti hi a ngan bik le a biapi bik nawlbia cu a si. A hung changtu biapi bik nawlbia cu, cu bantuk ḫiamṭhiam cu a si i, “Na innpa cu nangmah naa dawt bantukin na dawt lai,” ti hi a si. Moses Nawlbia vialte le prophet hna cawnpiaknak vialte cu, hi nawlbia pahnih chungah hin an i khumh dih,” tiah a ti.<sup>89</sup> Nawlbia vialte lak i a ngan bikmi le a biapi bik cu kan dihlak nih kan buar dih. Ahohmanh nih Bawipa kan Pathian cu kan sinning le kan zeizong ‘dihlak’ in kan daw kho lo. Hi bantukin Pathian a daw kho mi pakhat lawng ka hngalh rih. A min ah Jesuh a si.<sup>90</sup>

---

<sup>86</sup> Romans 3:23

<sup>87</sup> Exodus 20:1-17; James 2:10

<sup>88</sup> Luke 10:27 ahcun Luke nih na “thazang dihlak” timi a telchih. Dihlak hi miraang in “all” a ti. A cheuchum (*partial*) in dawt a si lo. Kan sinning dihlak le kan zeizong dihlak in Bawipa le midang dawt kha Jesuh nih a chimmi a si.

<sup>89</sup> Matthews 22:35-40

<sup>90</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:21

## Guilty and Condemned<sup>91</sup>

Bible nih chunglei kan ziaza aa rawkmi le lungthin tha lomi nih lenglei ah sualnak thil thalo, Pathian ralchanh in a kan tuahter tiah a kan cawnpiak. Kan sinak in, kan tuahserhnak in, ahohmanh thleidannak um loin kan dihlak in a Dingmi le a Thiangmi Pathian hmai ah misual kan si dih.

“Zeicahtiah mi vialte cu an sual dih cio ko i Pathian sunparnak kha kan bau dih cio ko.”

Romans 3:23

“A sual lomi minung an um lo [there is no one who does not sin].”

1 Kings 8:46

“Thatnak a tuah zungzal i a sual bal lomi miding pakhat hmanh vawlei ah cungah hin an um hrimhrim lo.”

Ecclesiastes 7:20

“Cathiang nih, A dingmi ahohmanh an um lo, Pathian a hngalmi ahohmanh an um lo, Pathian a kawlmi ahohmanh an um lo. Minung nih an dihlak in Pathian kha an pialtak i a pingah an kal dih; Thatnak a tuahmi ahohmanh an um lo, pakhat hmanh an um lo, An kaa cu khar lomi thlan bantuk a si, An hmur in thihnak bia, rul sivai bantuk kha cat loin a chuak; An kaa cu bia chiakha in a khat. Mi va tuk le va thah ah cun an khul a rang ko; An kalnak paoh ah rawhnak le nganfahnak kha an va tuah lengmang. Daihnak lam kha an hngal lo i Pathian hmaizah zong kha an hngal lo,” tiah a ti

---

<sup>91</sup> Minung cu i phuhrun tlak sualnak a ngeimi le sualphawtnak kan si. Sualphawtnak a ralchanh (*opposite*) cu thiamcoternak a si. Hi biafang cu an pahnih in biacehnak zung ah hmanmi biafang an si.

bang khan a si. Nawlbia chung bia cu Nawlbia tang i a ummi hna caah khan a si ti kan hngalh; cu tiin a sinak cu mi nih silhnalh khawhnak zeihmanh an ngeih khawh nakhnga lo le vawlei cu a ningpi in Pathian biaceihnak hmai a dir ding a si kha a langh nakhnga caah a si.”

Romans 3:10-19

“Kan sualnak kha cazin chungah na kan khumhpiak ahcun ahodah sual phawtnak cu a luat khomi a um lai.”

Psalm 130:3

“Ka sualnak cu, nangmah cungah, nangmah cung hrimhrim ah a si i a ɏhalo ah na ruahmi kha ka tuah. Cucaah bia na ka ceih tikah na hmaan ko i sual na ka phawt tikah na ding ko. Sual cia in hrin ka si, ka nu nih a ka pawi ah khan, misual ka si cang.”

Psalm 51:4-5

A cunglei kan relmi Bible he kan nun i check tuah hna usih. Midang nun zoh loin kanmah nun i zoh hna usih. Micheu cu midang nun in kan nun i zoh le i check kan hmang. Asinain, Pathian nih amah sining le a bia in i check hna seh ti a kan duh.<sup>92</sup> Nangmah le nangmah van i zoh ve tuah. Misual na si maw? Sualnak hi thil ɏhalo hmete kan tuahmi lawng a si lo. Mi thei kan firmi le hawi sin lih kan chimmi sawhsawh lawng a si lo. Pathian ralchanh (*against God*) in kan sual a si. Pathian hmai ah sualnak kan tuah a si.<sup>93</sup> Pathian cungah sualnak kan tuah a si.<sup>94</sup> Cucaah Paul nih Pathian ral nan si,<sup>95</sup> Pathian he nan i ɏthen, nan i hlat a kan

---

<sup>92</sup> 1 Corinthians 13:3; 2 Peter 1:10-11

<sup>93</sup> Psalm 11:4

<sup>94</sup> Psalm 51:4-5

<sup>95</sup> Romans 5:10

tinak a si, “Hlan ah cun thil tha lo nan tuahmi le nan ruahmi ruangah khan Pathian he nan rak i hlat i a ral ah nan rak i ser.”<sup>96</sup>



---

<sup>96</sup> Ephesians 2:1-3; Colossians 1:21

# Chapter Three

+

## THE GREAT DILEMMA<sup>97</sup>

---

*“Jesuh Khrih cu Pathian nih a thi in ngaihthiamnak sertu ah a tinhmi a si i cu ngaihthiamnak cu Jesuh Khrih zumhnak thawngin hmuh ding a si. Pathian nih cu bantukin minung he remnak a tuah cu a dinnak kha langhter a duh caah a si. Cu a langhterning cu hitihin a si: hlan lio ah cun a lung a sau caah mi nih an tuahmi sualnak kha i hmuhter duh loin a um; a tu caan ah cun Pathian ding a si kha a langhter i Jesuh Khrih a zummi paoh kha a luatter hna.”*

-Romans 3:25-26

Kan Bible ah Pathian hi a harmi thil pahnih karlak ah aa tenhnak a um. Cucu tutan ah zoh khawh kan i zuam hna lai. Pathian cu dawtnak a si; Pathian cu a thiangmi a si; Pathian cu a dingmi a si ti hngalh hi a nuam. Hi bantuk Pathian kan Pathian a si cu kan i lawmh tuk awk a si. Van le vawlei uktu le biaceihtu kan Pathian hi a thurhnawmi sualnak a tuahmi siseh law tih a nung tuk lai. Sualnak ah aa lawmmi Pathian siseh law Pathian a si ti hnngalh. Sihmanhsehlow, Pathian a dawtnak, a dinnak, le a thiannak hi minung kan ziazza-sining in zoh i cuaitlai tikah Pathian hi thil pahnih a harmi karlak ah aa tenhnak kan hmuh.

Pathian hi dawtnak a si ahcun sualnak hi a zoh sawhsawh lai lo.<sup>98</sup> Dawtnak ah a tlingmi le thatnak ah a

---

<sup>97</sup> Dilemma hi, “Thil har pahnih karlak i i thim awk a herhmi, i thim awkah a har ngaimi thil” tiah a Chin-Dictionary.com nih a leh.

<sup>98</sup> If God is good, he must deal with sins.

tlingmi Pathian nih kan sualnak hi zoh sawh lo in a tawlrel hrim a herh. Asinain, Pathian cu dawtnak a si ruangah kan sualnak cu ngaihthiamnak in tawlrel colh awk a tha lo. Pathian nih, “Mi vialte nan sual dih. Asinain kei cu dawtnak Pathian ka si caah kan ngaihthiam dih hna” ti awk kan tha lo. Zei ruang ah kan ti ahcun Pathian a dinnak ruangah a si. A dingmi biaceihtu rian cu dinnak he biaceih i aa tlakmi dantatnak pek a si. Cucaah kan Bible ah a har bikmi bia halnak cu hi zawn hi a si. A tanglei Bible cang hi rel hmanh:

“Bawipa cu a hmaika cun a lan i, “Bawipa cu zaangfahnak le vel ngeihnak in a khatmi Pathian a si, amah cu fawi tein a thin hunter khawh lomi, a fekmi dawtnak tampi mi cungah a langhter i mi cungah zumhawktlak ngaingai a simi Pathian cu a si. [7] A biakamnak kha mi thong tampi cungah a hmunter i palhnak le that lonak le sualnak kha a *ngaihthiam* hna; asinain an pale sualnak ruangah an fale le an tule kha a chan thum a chan linak tiang *dantat a tlolh lomi* a si.”

Exodus 34:6-7

Hika Bible cang cu Pathian nih amah le amah aa phuannak (*self-revelation*) ca caang tha ngai a si. A hme [6] ah dawtnak, zaangfahnak, lungsaunak, zumh awktlakmi sinak le vel ngeihnak, Pathian a ziazza-sining kha a chim. Cu tikah a hme [7] ahcun mi sual-palhnak vialte kha a ngaihthiam khawh dih hna. Asinain, a hme [7] nak i a van pehmi cu, “dantat a tlolh lomi” Pathian a si, a ti. Zeitindah a si khawh? Zeitindah Pathian nih mi sualnak vialte cu a ngaihthiam dih i khat lei ah dantat a tlolh hoi longing a si? Cucu kan Bible chungah a har bikmi biahlnak a si.

Pathian cu dawtnak le thatnak ah a tlingmi a sinak men in a kan ngaithiam kho lo. Zeicahtiah Pathian cu a ding. Cucaah van le wawlei biaceih Bawi nih a dinnak he a kan

lehrul ahcun dan a kan tat dih ko hnga lo maw?<sup>99</sup> Cun Pathian hi a thian ahcun a thurhnawmmi misual hi a hmai in a kan chuah (*cast out*) dih ko hnga lo maw? A thianghlim tukmi le aa rawkral tuk cangmi misual cu zeitindah an i hawikomh khawh lai? Zeitindah a thu a manmi misual, aa rawk cangmi misual cu Pathian umnak (*presence*) ah a luh khawh lai?

Hi a harmi biahalnak hi vawlei cung biaknak le philosophers hna zong nih an leh khawh lomi a si. A phi an kawl len nain an hmuh khawh lomi a si. Zeitindah a dingmi Pathian nih dantat tlak misualmi thiam a coh khawh?<sup>100</sup> Cathiang nih, “Mithalo thiamcoh le miding sualphawt hi, an pahnih in Bawipa mithmuh ah fihnung an si veve” a ti.<sup>101</sup> Zeitindah thianhlimnak ah a tlingmi Pathian nih fihnungmi thil cu a tuah khawh?<sup>102</sup> Cun New Testament ah Paul nih misualmi kha Pathian nih thiam a coh hna a ti rih hoi.<sup>103</sup> Cun kan Cathiang Romans ՚thiam՚thiam ah a dingmi Pathian nih kan sualnak cu a kan khuhpiak a ti:

“Pathian nih an ՚that lonak a ngaihthiam i an sualnak a *khuhpiakmi* hna cu an vaa lawm dah. Pathian nih sualnak a tuahmipa, a sualnak sual i a relhpiak lomi pa cu a vaa lawm dah” a ti.

Romans 4:7-8; Psalm 32:1-2

Mi sualnak ceihpiak loin khuhpiakmi cu miding lo biaceihtu riantuanning a si lo maw? Zeitindah a dingmi Pathian nih

---

<sup>99</sup> If the judge of all the earth deals with us on the basis of the justice, shouldn't He condemn us all?

<sup>100</sup> How can God be just, yet pardon those who should justly be condemned?

<sup>101</sup> Proverbs 17:15

<sup>102</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel's Power and Message (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2012), 161.

<sup>103</sup> Romans 3:25-26

kan sualnak cu sualnak ah a kan relhpiak lo?<sup>104</sup> Zeiruangdah a dingmi Pathian nih a sual ko mi cu nan sual lo, tiah bia a khiah?<sup>105</sup> Vawlei biaceihtu hmanh nih mi sualnak khuhipiak riangmang in a sual ko mi na sual lo a ti hna hnga maw? Ruat rih usih. Zeitindah a thiangmi Pathian cu thatlonak a tuahmi misual, a thurhnawmmi misual he aa hawikomh khawh?<sup>106</sup> Zeitinhme a thiangmi Pathian cu a thurhnawmmi minung kan chungah a um khawh?<sup>107</sup> Habakuk nih Pathian mit cu sualnak thil ṭhalo zoh ding ah a thiang tuk a ti lo maw?<sup>108</sup> Hi vialte biahalnak hi biaknak le philosophy vialte lak i a ngan bikmi biahalnak a si. Ahohmanh nih an let kho lo. A phi an chuah kho lo. Pathian dah ti lo nih cun.

### God's Answer to Our Dilemma<sup>109</sup>

Pathian hi a ṭhat i a dinnak he misual kan cungah rian a ṭuan ahcun kan dihlak hi squalphawt kan si lai i Pathian dantatnak kan ing dih lai, zeicahtiah a sual lomi ahohmanh kan um lo.<sup>110</sup> Cun a dingmi Pathian nih dantat awk aa tlakmi misual dantat loin a kan ngaihthiam ahcun a dinnak hi bia hal ding a um lai. Kan Bible nih Pathian dinnak a chimmi zong ruah awk a um lai. A ding lomi Pathian cu thihpi tlak, nunpi tlak, thangṭhat tlak, le biak awktlak a si lai lo. Cun a thianghlimmi Pathian le a thurhnawmmi misual kan i hawikomh ahcun Pathian a thiannak hi ruah awk a um ve lai. Sihmanhsehlaw, hi thil pahnih karlak i a ummi thil har (*dilemma*) cu Jesuh Khrih thawngṭha ah kan hmuh khawh. Pathian nih Jesuh

<sup>104</sup> Romans 4:7-8; Psalm 32:1-2

<sup>105</sup> “Amah Pathian hrimhrim nih pei, nan sual lo tiah a ti hna cu” (Romans 8:33).

<sup>106</sup> How can God be holy, yet befriend those who are evil?

<sup>107</sup> 1 Corinthians 3:16

<sup>108</sup> Habakuk 1:13

<sup>109</sup> Pathian nih a harmi thil pahnih karlak i a ummi a kan leh.

<sup>110</sup> Romans 3:23

Khrih thawngtha in a kan leh, a tuah, a phi a kan pek. Cu cu tihin a si:

A luan cia kum 2,000 hrawng ah Pathian cu titsa minung ah aa cang i kan lakah khua a rung sa.<sup>111</sup> A sunparnak cu an rak hmuh i vel le biatak in a khat.<sup>112</sup> Lamkaltu hna nih an hna in an rak theih, an mit in an rak hmuh, an kut in an rak tongh.<sup>113</sup> Vawlei ah kum 30 hrawng a nun hnu ah Rom ralkap kut ah an chanh. A thihnak ding vailam aa put i misualmi hna thahnak vailam ah a sual lomi<sup>114</sup> Pathian tufa no cu thah ding ah an kalpi.<sup>115</sup> Cuticun Pathian nih misual kan si ko rih lio ah zeitluk in dah a kan dawt kha a langhter.<sup>116</sup> Pathian nih dawtnak in amah le mah misualmi khamhnak caah zungzal ca in aa pe – vawlei misual a kan dawt ruangah a si.<sup>117</sup>

“Mi nih a hawi le caah dawtnak ngan bik a ngei khawhmi cu an ca i a nunnak pek hi a si.”

John 15:13

Khrih nih vailam cungah kan sualnak cu a phurh dih. Pathian dinnak nih a halmi sualphawtnak, chiatserhnak, le dantatnak vialte cu Khrih ah a tlunter.<sup>118</sup> Cuti cun Pathian nih a dinnak cu a langhter. Cun Pathian thiannak le ɻhatnak in a luangmi Pathian thinhunnak tang ah Khrih cu vawlei misual kan caah a thi. Vailam cung an thlai lio ah, “Kapa, Kapa

---

<sup>111</sup> God revealed himself in Jesus of Christ and dwell among us.

<sup>112</sup> John 1:14

<sup>113</sup> 1 John 1:1

<sup>114</sup> 1 Peter 3:18; 2 Corinthians 5:21

<sup>115</sup> John 1:29

<sup>116</sup> Romans 5:8

<sup>117</sup> John 3:16

<sup>118</sup> Galatians 3:10-14 (In justice, God condemned humanity, and demanded complete satisfaction for our crimes against Him).

zeicahdah na ka kaltaak [*hlawt*]” tiah a tap.<sup>119</sup> Vailam cung in, “Kapa an sualnak ngaithiam hna zei kan tuah ti an hngal lo” tiah a hrumbu in thla a kan campiak.<sup>120</sup> Cu ti in temhnak le fahnak a in cu Bawipa nih arak duhmi a si.<sup>121</sup> Amah Khrih ah Pathian dinnak kan si khawh nakhnga Pathian nih sualnak ah a ser.<sup>122</sup> Sualnak ah sermi Khrih le a thiangmi Pa Pathian pehtlaihnak a cat. Pa lungthin a kuai. Kanmah caah a Fapa ngeichun a thi.<sup>123</sup> An vui. Ni thumnak ah a tho than i van ah a kai.<sup>124</sup> Pa Pathian nih a sang bik hmun ah a cawi i min vialte lak i min cungnung bik kha a pek.<sup>125</sup>

### Jesus Christ, Our Substitute<sup>126</sup>

Khrih cu a kan aiawhtu a si. Pa Pathian dawtnak nih a Fapa ngeichun a kan pek i, Fapa Khrih dawtnak in mi vialte caah amah le amah a nunnak aa pe.<sup>127</sup> Pathian dinnak nih a halmi sualphawtnak le dantatnak kan cungah a tlung dingmi vialte cu Khrih cung tu ah vailam ah a tlunter. Pathian nih a dingmi Pathian a sinak cu Khrih cungah a langhter. Kan cungah

---

<sup>119</sup> Matthews 27:46

<sup>120</sup> Luke 23:34

<sup>121</sup> Isaiah 53:10 (Miraang ahcun “*The LORD was pleased to crush him*” a ti).

<sup>122</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:21 (Kan Lai Bible ah “ser” si loin “hrawm” a ti lai. Miraang ah “made” ti a hman caah “ser” timi ka hmannak a si. Saya Hoi Cung Tum lehmi ah “ser” a hman ve).

<sup>123</sup> Ka Systematic Theology Professor Dr. Bruce Ware hi cauk tampi a tialmi, American Theologian pakhat a si ve. A chimmi cu, “Pathian nih Khrih hi sualnak zeihmanh a ngei lo nain kanmah khamhnak ding caah sualnak ah a ser i vailam ah a thah” a ti. Paul nih Galatians 2:20 ah “Kei cu Khrih he vailam ah thah ka si cang” a timi kha ka professor bia nih tampi a ka ruahter.

<sup>124</sup> Acts 1:9

<sup>125</sup> Philippians 2:8-11

<sup>126</sup> Jesuh Khrih, a kan aiawhtu

<sup>127</sup> Mark 10:45 (Christ’s love for us moved him Him to offer himself willingly for us).

langhter seh law nihin ah ahohmanh a nung ding kan um lai lo. Pathian hmai ah zeihmanh kan i hlawnak a um lo, a thinhunnak dah ti lo cu.<sup>128</sup> Kan sualnak vialte cu a hme bik in a ngan bik tiang Khrih ah voikhat ah a zungzal ca'h zalak in dantat dih a si cang. Kan caah zeihmanh a tang ti lo.<sup>129</sup>

A tu cu kan Pathian nih a dawtnak le a ɏhatnak in, a zaangfahnak le a vel ngeihnak in minung kan sualnak vialte Khrih ah a kan ngaihthiam khawh cang. Pathian cu dinnak in misualnak dantatmi le dawtnak in mi ngaithiamtu Pathian a si cang. Zeitintiah a zummi hna kan sualnak vialte cu Khrih Jesuh ah dantat dih a si cang. Kan ruahnak in kan sualmi, kan lungthin in kan sualmi le kan tuahsernak in kan sualmi vialte cu voikhat ah a zungzal ca'h zalak in Khrih ah dantat dih a si cang. Cuticun Pathian nih Khrih cu kan aiawh ah dan a tatnak in a dinnak a langhter i, a ɏhatnak le dawtnak in kan sualnak vialte zungzal ca'h za lak in ngaihthiam dih kan si cang. Cucaah kan Pathian cu sualnak vialte dantattu le sualnak vialte ngaithiamtu Pathian a si.<sup>130</sup>

Khrih na zumh i naa bochan ahcun a hlan na sualnak, a tu na sualnak, le hmailei na sualnak man vialte Khrih nih a thisen in an pekpiak dih cang.<sup>131</sup> Pathian nih aa cinken ti lo.<sup>132</sup> Nichuah lei le nitlak lei aa hlatnak tluk in thialpiak na si cang.<sup>133</sup> Pathian nih a vel thawngin a tlingmi le a thiangmi Khrih nunnak cu kanmah pek kan si. Cucaah Khrih a zummi cu Pathian umnak (*presence*) chungah Khrih thiannak in kan lut kho cang. Cucu vel kan timi a si. Kan phut lomi, kanmah tuahsernak aa te lo mi Pathian nih a kan pekmi le tuahpiakmi

---

<sup>128</sup> “We deserve nothing but God’s wrath” tiah Mirang in ɏialning law a fiang deuh lai.

<sup>129</sup> Hebrews 10:10

<sup>130</sup> Romans 3:25-26

<sup>131</sup> Ephesians 1:7

<sup>132</sup> Hebrews 8:12

<sup>133</sup> Micah 7:19

a si. Khrih cu kanmah aiawh ah a nung, a thi i a thothanmi a si. Khrih nih Pathian nawlulgaihnak tling in a hmuhami dinnak cu kanmah pek kan si. Kannih cu Khrih ah Pathian dinnak kan si. Khrih a thiannak vialte cu pek kan si. Pathian hmai ah mithiang, Khrih tluk in dinnak le thiannak a ngeimi kan si cang caah Pathian umnak (*presence*) a thiangmi hmun ah kan lut kho cang. Kan sualnak vialte cu Khrih nih a kan khuhpiak. A thianghlim tukmi Pathian he kan i hawikom kho cang. Kan chungah a um kho cang. Khrih Jesuh kan i hruk.<sup>134</sup> Pathian lungthin ah a Fapa Khrih tluk in miding le mithiang kan si.

Hi ruangah Paul nih cakuat a ṭjal tikah zumtu hna cu “Pathian mithiang” tiah a auh hna.<sup>135</sup> An thian ruangah Pathian mithiang tiah a au hna lo. Pathian mithiang an si ruangah tu ah Pathian mithiang tiah a auhnak hna a si. Kannih ca’h zong ah a si. Kan thian ruangah Cathiang nih mithiang a kan ti lo. Cathiang nih mithiang a kan ti ruang tu ah Pathian mithiang kan si.<sup>136</sup> Kan din ruangah miding tiah Cathiang nih a kan au lo. Cathiang nih Khrih ah Pathian dinnak nan si a kan ti caah miding kan si.<sup>137</sup>

“Pakhat le pakhat aa daw lomi nih cun Pathian kha an hngal lo, zeicahtiah Pathian cu dawtnak a si. Pathian nih a kan dawtnak a langhtering cu hitihin a si: a Fapa ngeihchun kha vawlei ah hin a run thlah i amah thawngin nunnak kan ngei lai. Dawtnak cu, Pathian kan rak dawt hi a si lo, amah nih a kan dawt i kan sual ngaihthiamnak caah a Fapa kan sinah a run thlah hi a si.”

1 John 4:8

---

<sup>134</sup> Romans 13:14

<sup>135</sup> Ephesians 1:1

<sup>136</sup> 1 Corinthians 1:30

<sup>137</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:21

“Cuticun Pathian nih vawlei hi a dawt hringhran caah a Fapa  
ngeihchunte kha a pek, cucaah amah a zummi paoh cu an thi  
lai lo, zungzal nunnak an ngei lai.”

John 3:16



## Chapter Four

+

### The Cross of Jesus Christ<sup>138</sup>

---

*“Zanlei suimilam pathum ah Jesuh cu fak piin a au i, “Eloi, Eloi, lema sabakthani,” tiah a ti, a sullam cu, “Ka Pathian, ka Pathian, zeicahdah na ka kaltaak,” ti a si.”*

- Mark 15:34

*“Jesuh nih mitsur zu thor cu a vun dawp i, “Aa lim cang,” tiah a ti. Cun a lu a khun i a thi.”*

- John 19:30

Chapter three ah tlawmpal kan chim cangmi Khrih kong kha hika hin tam deuh in kan zoh nolh lai. Hi chapter hi tutan cauk chapters hna lakah a biapi bikmi a si. Zumtu tampi nih an i hrawm khawh lai bantukin hi chapter cu cauk chapter vialte lak ah a biapi bikmi a si. Jesuh Khrih vailamtahnak cu kan thawng̊tha i a muru bik a si.<sup>139</sup> Vailamtah cung i thihnak hi Rommi hna nih misual, damiah, le thih awk aa tlak tiah ruahmi lawnglawng dan an tatnak hmun le an thahnak hna hmun a si. Hi ruangah hin Jesuh nih a zultu pawl sin ah Mi Fapa hi misual mi hna kut ah chanh a si lai. Vailam ah an thah lai i ni thumnak ah a tho̊han lai, tiah a chim lengmang hna nain an i fiang kho lo. Jesuh Khrih a nun an zoh ah aa dawh tuk, a ṭha tuk, a dingfel tuk. Thil ṭha lo a tuah bal lo. Lih a chim bal lo. Hi tluk in an i uarmi an saya (“rabbi”),

---

<sup>138</sup> Jesuh Khrih Vailamtahnak

<sup>139</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 178.

misual le damiah thahnak vailamcung i thih ding cu a zumh in an zum kho hrim lo.

Sihmansehlaw, vailamtah cungah, Jesuh Khrih, Pathian Fapa cu amah le mah kan sualnak caah aa pe ko. Na sualnak caah a pe; ka sualnak caah a pe.<sup>140</sup> Jesuh bia hi rel hmanh hna usih:

“Kan nunnak cu aho nih nan ka chuh a si lo, keimah lungtho tein pek ka sianmi a si ko. Peknak nawl kha ka ngei i lak thannak nawl zong ka ngei. Cucu Kapa nih tuah seh ti a ka duhmi cu a si,”

John 10:18

Tuanbia hngalmi (*historians*) hna nih vailamtah hi a faak bikmi le nauta bikmi thihnak a si, an ti.<sup>141</sup> John MacArthur nih Matthews hrilhfiah a țialmi ahcun misualmi hi saupi i thlai hna seh, temtuar hna seh, an ningzak seh tiah an kut hliahhlok (*wrist*) ah thir in an khenh hna. An ke hnih ah thir pakhat in an khanh hna. An ke in an i doh i sau deuh har ngai in an nung. Asinain, an keruh an khiah tawn hna tik ah an i doh kho ti lo i an thaw a phih hna caah an thi tawn. A tam deuh cu nikhat chung an thlai hna. A cheu cu va nih an sa an rak ei dih tiang hi an thlai hna. An ningzahternak caah taklawng in an thlai hna i tanglei in chiatserhnak le volhpamhnak bia a phunphun in an cheh hna.<sup>142</sup>

Cu vailamtah cung ahcun sualnak ngei lo, Pathian tuufa Khrih cu kanmah khamhnak caah amah lungtho tein dawtnak in a nunnak aa pe. Cu ahcun Pathian nih a dinnak cu tling tein a langhter fawn. Zeiruangah dah Pa Pathian nih

---

<sup>140</sup> Titus 2:14; Galatians 1:4; 2:20

<sup>141</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel of Jesus Christ* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2016), 8.

<sup>142</sup> John MacArthur, *Matthews 24-28: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 1989).

Khrih a thihnak ding caah hi tluk a faak bikmi thihnak vailamtah thengtheng hi a thimpiak hnga? Khrih hi vailamtah cung thengtheng ah thih a herh maw? Vailamtahnak ah thi loin adang deuh zong in Khrih hi a thih ko lo? Thih ciocio ah an i khat ko lo maw? Biahalnak tampi a um lai. Pa Pathian nih Khrih thihnak caah vailamtahnak thengtheng a thimnak a ruang pahnih a biapi ngaimi kan zoh lai.

Pakhatnak aruang cu sualnak ruangah Pathian le minung zeitlukin dah kan i dohnak le kan i ralnak (*hostility*) a ngan a langhter.<sup>143</sup> Pathian nih vawlei hi a dawt tuk hrингhran caah a Fapa ngeihchunte kha a pek. Vawlei nih Pathian hi a huat tuk hrингhran caah a Fapa ngeihchun a faak bik le nauta bik thihnak a phakter.<sup>144</sup> Pahnihnak cu zeitluk in dah kan sualnak a ngan a langhter ṭhan. A dingmi le a thiangmi Pathian hmai ah kan sualnak zeitluk in a ngan le fih a nun kha vailamtah ah kan hmuh. Pathian nih sualnak a huatning kan hmuh. Sualnak ṭih a nunning le sualnak man thih a fahning kan hmuh. Cu bantuk sualnak cu Pathian Fapa Khrih dah lo nih cun ahohmanh nih a kan champiak kho lo.<sup>145</sup> Pathian-minung, Khrih Jesuh titsa ah aa cangmi Pathian lawnglawng nih a tuah khawhmi a si.<sup>146</sup>

Taksa pum theng in Khrih nih a tuarnak le a thihnak hi kan khamhnak caah a herhmi a si. Kan hngalh ding ah a biapi ngaimi cu, Rom ralkap nih Khrih hi an vuak, an den hnu ah vailamtah cungah an thah, chiat an serh i an volhpamh ti tiang lawng hngalh a za lo. Pathian lei kap in zohthiam a herh. Vailamtah cungah Khrih nih kanmah aiawh in Pathian biaceihnak a tuar. Pathian dinnak nih kan sualnak

---

<sup>143</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel of Jesus Christ* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2016), 8.

<sup>144</sup> Romans 1:30-32

<sup>145</sup> John 14:6

<sup>146</sup> 1 Timothy 2:5

ruangah lunglinnak a hal; Pathian thinhunnak cu kan cungah a kangh in a kang. Hi Pathian thinhunnak cu Jesuh Gethsemane dum thlacamnak ah kan hmuh:

“Hmailei ah khin tlawmpal a va kal i vawlei ah a bawk i,  
“Ka Pa, a si khawh ahcun hi hrai hi ka thialpiak ko.  
Sihmanhsehlow keimah duhmi cu si hlah seh, nangmah  
duhmi tu si ko seh,” tiah thla a cam.”

Matthews 26:39

Jesuh nih a chimmi hrai hi zeidah a si hnga tiah na ruah? Khamhnak kaa fiang ti bu in hi hrai sullam i fian lo awk a Ქ̄a lo. Khrihfa mi hna nih kan hngalh dih awk a herh. Kan thawnḡha a muru, Khrih vailtamta cungah a cangmi a si. Cucu Prophet Jeremiah le Isaiah nih tihin a kan leh:

“Hi bangin BAWIPA, Israel Pathian nih ka sinah a ti: “Hi thinhunnak mitsur hang hrai hi ka kut in i lak law, va kal, tiah kan fialnak miphun vialte cu va dinter hna.”

Jeremiah 25:15

“Jerusalem, i hlau law! i Ქ̄hang law tho tuah! BAWIPA nih a thinhun in dantatnak hrai din awk an pekmi cu na din cang.”<sup>147</sup>

Isaiah 51:17

Hrai nih a kan hmuhsakmi cu Pathian thinhunnak a si. Khrih nih vailamtah cungah Pathian thinhunak hrai cu, dor khat hmanh tantaak lo in a din dih. Cu ti cun vailamtah cungah Khrih nih misualmi hna kan cung i Pa Pathian thinhunnak vialte cu a daipter. Hi biatak hi Paul nih Romans

---

<sup>147</sup> Hrai cu Pathian thinhunnak a kan hmuhsaktu a si (see more: Jeremiah 25:27-29; Acts 4:21-22; Ezekiel 23:31-34; Habakuk 2:16).

3:21-26 ah a chim. Hi Bible cu theologians tampi nih Khrih vailamtah kan i fian khawh nakhnga a biapi tukmi a si, an ti. Cun, Romans 3:25 ah “propitiation” timi biafang kan hmuh. Baptist thawng̥ha chim thiam minthang Paul Washer nih YouTube a sermon ah, “New Testament i a biapimi biafang vialte lak ah a biapi bik a si” tiah a ti. Hi biafang cu kan Lai Bible nih a hrilhfiah cia caah van char awk a har ngai. Asinain, Rev. Hoi Cung Tum nih Hakha Bible Thiang tiah NKJV in a leh tharmi ahcun “Lungting raithawinak” tiah a leh. A sullam a khen tuk, tiah ka ruah.

Zeicahtiah, “Propitation” cu Latin holh “*propicio*” in a ra mi a si i “zaangfahnak (“mercy”)” ti a si. Hi biafang cu New Testament Greek in “*hilasterion*” tiah an leh ḥan. Cun Miraang in an van leh ḥan tikah “propitiates, silole, appeases” ti nak a si.<sup>148</sup> Lai in kan van leh ḥan tikah “thindamter, silole, daipter, remter, a thinhungmi va hlemh, va nawl” tinak a si.<sup>149</sup> Kan funtom a si ahcun Khrih nih a kan zaangfah ruang i a kan tuahpiakmi lungting raithawinak nih Pathian thinhunnak a daipter, misualmi he a kan remter, tinak a si. Hi ruangah Khrih nih a taksa pum hrimhrim in kan sualnak ruangah fahnak, dantatnak, le chiatserhnak tuar a herhnak a si. Cu vialte cu Khrih nih vailamtah cungah a kan tuahpiak dih. Paul nih hin Khrih vailamtah hi a rak i fiang tuk.

“Kei tu cu Bawipa Jesuh Khrih vailam lawng hi kaa porhlawtpi ko lai, zeicahtiah Khrih vailam thawng hin vawlei hi ka caah a thimi thil a si cang i kei zong hi vawlei caah cun a thimi ka si ve.”

Galatians 6:14

---

<sup>148</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel’s Power and Message (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2012), 164.

<sup>149</sup> English-Myanmar-Chin Dictionary

“A thihnak hmanh nih Pathian he a kan remter ahcun zeitluk in dah Pathian thinhunnak chung cun amah nih cun a kan khamh chinchin lai. Kannih cu Pathian ral kan rak si, sihmanhsehlaw a Fapa thihnak thawngin a hawi ah a kan ser cang. Atu cu Pathian hawikom kan si cang caah Khrih nunnak nih cun zeitluk in dah a kan khamh chinchin lai. Cu lawng cu a si rih lo, kannih cu Pathian hawikom i a kan sertu kan Bawipa Jesuh Khrih thawngin Pathian ahcun kan i lawm.”

Romans 5:9-11

Christ Bore Our Sin<sup>150</sup>

Vailamtah cungah, Khrih cu Pathian nih kan sualnak vialte amah sualnak bantukin a puh (*imputed*).<sup>151</sup> A sullam cu, Pathian nih minung kan sualnak vialte cu Khrih cazin (*account*) ah a chiah, kan sualnak cu Khrih sualnak ah Pathian nih a relhpiak. Cun khat lei ah Khrih dinnak le thiannak vialte cu kan cazin (*account*) ah Pathian nih a chiah ve i, Khrih dinnak le thiannak cu kanmah ta ah Pathian nih a kan relhpiak. Khrih le kanmah kan i thleng. Cucaah Khrih cu a thiangmi Pathian biacehnak hmai ah misual bantuk in hmuh le pehtlaih (*treated*) a si. Nihin ah Pathian nih kannih cu miding le mithiang bantukin hmuh le pehtlaih (*treats*) kan si ve. Hi biatak hi Laimi thawngtha chimtu tampi nih an chim ka theih bal lo mi a si, nain a biapi taktakmi a si.

Hlan chan Reformers pawl nih an chim; nihin kan chan Pathian hman thawngtha chim thiam, theologians le scholars minthang zong nih an chim. YouTube an sermon ka

---

<sup>150</sup> Khrih nih kan sualnak a in. Bore cu bear past tense a si. Bear cu “in” silole “nganfah in” tiah English-Myanmar-Chin Dictionary nih a leh.

<sup>151</sup> The doctrine of imputation ah a tlangpi in chim duhmi cu, Khrih nih kan sualnak aa hrawm caah a dinnak kan i hrawm ve. A idea cu i thlennak (exchange or transfer) khi a si.

ngaihnak le an cauk ka relnak nih ka khrihfa nun ah tampi hlawknak a ka pek. Ka luat deuhdeuh i a thiangmi Pathian umnak hmun luhnak dingah hnangamnak (*confidence*) ka ngei chin fawn. Hi biatak cu a thuh tuk caah i fian awk a har. I zumh zong a har. Kan i zumh tawn lonak aruang cu Pathian dawtnak bantuk dawtnak kan hmuh bal lo ruang le kan teh bal lo ruangah an rak si tawn. Hi biatak cu chim zong a har. Tutan zong ah ralring tein ṭial kaa zuam. A ṭial in ṭial hin a harning arak zual. Asinain, vailamtah cungah kan hmuhami biatak a si. Keimah nakin Pathian lila nih Prophet Isaiah hmang in kan chim seh law kan fiang bik men lai.

“Kannih cu kan dihlak in a tlaumi tuu bantuk kan si; kan duhnak cio paoh ah khan kan rak kal. Cucaaah dantatnak cu Bawipa nih amah cung tu ah khan a tlunter i cu dantatnak cu kanmah tu nih kan in awk a simi kha a si.”<sup>152</sup>

Isaiah 53:6

“Khrih cu sualnak zeihmanh a ngei lo, sihmanhsehlaw kanmah ruangah Pathian nih kan sualnak kha a hrawmter i cucaaah amah he kan i peh ahcun Pathian dinnak kha kan i hrawm ve lai.”<sup>153</sup>

2 Corinthians 5:21

---

<sup>152</sup> Miraang ahcun “the LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all” a ti. A fiang deuh ngai.

<sup>153</sup> “For [God] has made [Christ] who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him.” Miraang in a fiang deuh ngai. Hi cang cu the doctrine of imputation ah chirchanh bikmi a si. The doctrine of imputation cu thiamcoternak (*justification*) he aa tlaimi biatak a si.

## Christ Suffered Our Curse<sup>154</sup>

Vailamtah cungah Khrih cu Pathian nih chiat a serh. Pathian chiatserhnak cu Pathian duh lonak, sual phawtnak, le hlawtnak a si. Kan dihlak tein kan sualnak ruangah Pathian chiatserhnak tangah kan um dih.

“Nawlbia zulh aa bochanmi cu chiatserhnak tangah an um. Zeicahtiah Cathiang nih, “Nawlbia cauk chungah aa တိအမီ အ dihlak in a zul zungzal lomi cu Pathian nih chiat a serh hna,” a ti.”

Galatians 3:10<sup>155</sup>

Pathian nih a kan pekmi Nawlbia pakhat kan zulh khawh zong ah, a dihlak in kan zulh khawh lo ahcun Pathian chiatserhmi kan si. Nawlbia pakhat buar hi Pathian chiatserh dingah kan i tlak. Cucu philh hlah usih. Ahohmanh nih Nawlbia dihlak kan zul kho lo. Nawlbia zulhnak lei ah aa zuam bakmi, a fel bakmi Paul hmanh nih a zul kho lo.<sup>156</sup> James nih a nolh တဲ့ than:

“Nawlbia chung bia pakhat a buarmi cu nawlbia a dihlak in buar a si ko.”

James 2:10

Nawlbia ahohmanh nih kan zulh khawh lo caah Pathian chiatserhmi kan si dih. Pathian sualphawtnak le dantatnak tangah kan um dih. Pathian thinkunnak nih a kan hngah dih. Sihmanhsehlow:

---

<sup>154</sup> Khrih nih kanmah chiatserhnak a temtuar.

<sup>155</sup> Paul nih Deuteronomy 27:26 chung a chimmi a si.

<sup>156</sup> Romans 7:7-12

“Nawlbia nih a chuahpimi chiatserhnak chung khan Khrih nih a kan tlanh cang, cu a kan tlahnak cu kan ca i chiatserhmi i a cannak thawng khan a si i chiatserhmi i a hung i can cu, Cathiang nih, “Thingkung cung i thlaimi paoh cu Pathian chiatserhmi an si,” a ti caah khan a si.”

Galatians 3:13

Thingkung cung nih a kan hmuhsakmi cu Khrih a thihnak vailamtah a si. Hlan lio Judahmi hna nih mi pakhat lung in thi lak an cheh hnu ah tung, thingkung phun ah an thlai tawn hna. Cu ahcun Pathian chiatserhnak langhternak ca’h zanlei nitlak tiang an thlai tawn hna. An thlai hna ruangah chiatserh an si lo, chiatserh an si ruangah an thlaimi hna a si. Jesuh zong vailam an tah ruangah chiatserh a si lo, kanmah aiawh ah chiatserh a si ruangah vailamtah a si. Vailamtah cungah a thihnak cu kanmah aiawh ah Pathian chiatserhnak le hlawtnak a kan hmuhsaktu hmanthlak a si.<sup>157</sup> Cucaah Peter nih Khrih kong ah hitin a chim:

“Khrih nih a pum hrimhrim in kan sualnak cu vailam tahnak ah khan a kalpi i cucaah kannih cu sualnak ah khan kan thi cang i dinnak ah kan nung cang. A hma in nan dam cang.”

1 Peter 2:24<sup>158</sup>

Galatians 3:13 ah a biapimi biafang pahnih “chiatserh (“cursed”) le “tlanh (“redeemed”)” hi thuk deuh in van zoh ka duh. John MacArthur nih Galatians a hrilhfiahmi ah “tlanh” timi hi Greek biafang in “exagorazo” ti a si. Hi biafang cu sal pakhat a luatnak cawknak ah zaran nih Rom chan ah an rak hmanmi a si. Khrih a zummi cu Khrih nih

---

<sup>157</sup> John MacArthur, *Galatians: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 1987), 78.

<sup>158</sup> Acts 5:30 ah relchap.

sual sal sinak in a cawk than hna i luatnak tling a pek hna.<sup>159</sup> Cucaah Paul nih, “A luatmi kan si cang. Khrih nih a kan luatter cang. Cuaah fek tein dir u law sal ah khan i ser than ti hlah u” tiah a kan tinak a si.<sup>160</sup> Cun hi bantuk tlanhnak caah bawi nih a hauhmi man pek khawh lawngah ah luatnak tling hmuh khawh a si. Cu man cu zeidah a si Peter nih a kan chim:

“Nanmah luatnak man cu a sungmi thi, dotlak lonak zeihmanh a ngei lomi tuufa thi bantuk, Khrih thi kha a si.”

1 Peter 1:19

A pahnihnak biafang chiatserh cu Paul Washer nih a cauk i a hrilhfiahning ah Greek biafang in “*katara*” ti a si. Miraang in “cursed”, silole, “imprecation” ti a si. Hi biafang an hmanning cu New Testament mit in Pathian hnatlakpi lonak, silole, mawhchiatnak le sualphawtnak a si.<sup>161</sup> Phun dang in kan chim rih a si ahcun Pathian thluachuah hmuhnak he aa ralchanhmi a si.<sup>162</sup> Hi ruang ah Paul nih Galatians 3:13 ah chiatserhnak a chim dih hnu in Abraham nih Pathian thluachuah zumhnak in a hmuhnak le cu bantuk zumhnak a ngeimi paoh nih Pathian thluachuah kan hmuh khawh ve nak, Pathian biakamnak chim hram a thoknak a si.

---

<sup>159</sup> John MacArthur, *Galatians: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 1987), 78.

<sup>160</sup> Galatians 5:1

<sup>161</sup>

Paul Washer, *The Gospel’s Power and Message (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2012), 183.

<sup>162</sup> The divine cursed is the antonym of divine blessing.

## Christ Was Forsaken by God in Our Place<sup>163</sup>

Vailamtah cungah Pathian nih Khrih cu kanmah dirhmun in a hlawt. Kan sualnak nih a chuahpimi thil Ჰha lo tampi ah Ჰih a nung taktakmi cu Pathian he i Ჰhen a si. Pathian nih a umnak hmun in Ჰhawlm̄i le hlawtmi si hi Ჰih a nung bikmi le a faak bikmi a si. Cu tluk in a faakmi cu Khrih nih vailamtah cungah a tuar.

“An theih hna lo cu nan sualnak ruangah a si. Biak nan timh tikah amah sin phanh an dawntu hna cu nan sualnak kha a si.”<sup>164</sup>

Isaiah 59:2

Hi biatak hi mi vialte dihlak a kan huap dihmi a si. Mi vialte kan sual dih.<sup>165</sup> Sualnak nih Pathian he a kan Ჰhen. Nihin ah Khrih ngei loin a thimi cu zungzal in Hell ah Pathian he an i Ჰhen lai. Rel le ngaih a har ngai nain Pathian biatak a si. Chim le phuan a har nain Pathian nih a kan fialmi a si. Kan sualnak ruangah Pathian he a zungzal in i Ჰhennak cu Khrih nih kanmah aiawh in vailamtah cungah a tuar. Pathian sin in hlawtnak le Ჰhennak a in.

“Suimilam pathum tluk ah khin Jesuh cu a au i, “Eli, Eli, lema sabakthani,” a ti, a sullam cu, “Ka Pathain, ka Pathian, zeicahdah na ka kaltak [*hlawt*].”

Matthew 27:46

Hi bia cu Psalm 22:1 tlinak ca cang sawh lawng a si lo. Jesuh nih hi bia cu a Ჰah bu le a hrumbu in vailamtah

---

<sup>163</sup> Pathian nih Khrih cu kanmah dirhmun ah a hlawt.

<sup>164</sup> But your iniquities have separated you from your God.

<sup>165</sup> Romans 3:23

cungah a chimmi a si. Hi lio caan cu Khrih nih a dawtmi a Pa he an i then caan, Pa nih a hlawt caan le a kaltaak caan a si. Zeizong vialte hlan ah a rak um cangmi le aa dawmi Pa le Fapa cu misual kanmah ruangah vailamtah cungah an i then. Pathian nih a hlawt lawng si loin misual kanmah ruangah a thinhunnak vialte Khrih cungah a bung dih fawn. Nihin zumtu kan caah Pathian thinhunnak cu dor khat zong a tang ti lo.

### Christ Suffered the Wrath of God for Us<sup>166</sup>

Pathian thinhunnak kong hi kan uar tuk lo mi biatak a si. Chim le theih kan duh tuk lo mi, a timh zong kan i timh tuk lo mi a si. Zumtu tam deuh nih theih kan duhmi cu Pathian dawtnak, ɏhatnak, lungsaunak, le zangfahnak lawngte an si. A ɏha ve ko. Sihmanhsehlaw, kan Bible hmun tampi ah Pathian thinhunnak zong kan hmuh chih ve mi hi philh hna hlah usih. Vailamtah cung i Khrih aa thlai lio zong ah kan hmuh. Cun kan Bible nih fiang tein a kan cawnpiaakmi cu, minung nih kan sualnak le thil ɏhalo kan tuahmi nih Pathian a thinhunter hi a si.

“Pathian cu a dingmi biaceihtu a si, mithalo kha sual a phawt zungzal hna (*God is just judge, and God is angry with the wicked every day*).”

Psalm 7:11

Bible nih Pathian cu a dingmi biaceihtu a si i, misualmi sual a phawt hna, an cungah nifatin in a thin a hung, a ti. Zeiruang dah Pathian cu a thin a hung peng? Aruang cu minung kan sualnak le ɏhat lonak ruangah a si.<sup>167</sup>

---

<sup>166</sup> Pathian thinhunnak Khrih nih kan caah a temhtuar.

<sup>167</sup> Romans 1:18

Pathian thinhunnak hi tih awk kan thei tuk lo nain kan tih tuk awk a si. A thawng pahmi hna an thinhung hmanh kan tih i an thinhun lai lawng kan phang. Pathian, a thawng bikmi le zeizong vialte tuah khotu cu zei ruangdah a thinhunnak cu tih awk a tlak chinchin lai lo. Exodus ah Pathian thinhunnak cikhat van zoh usih.

“Bawipa nih Moses cu a thawh i, “Hi mi cu ka hngalhmi hna an si, milunghawng an si. A tu cu na ka onh ahcun, ka thinhunnak a alh in a alhmi in ka hrawh dih hna lai. Cun nangmah le na tefa cu miphun ngan ah kan ser hna lai” a ti.”

Exodus 32:9-10

Pathian thinhunnak kan i palh lo nakhnga van zohchap ka duh. Pathian thinhunnak cu kanmah minung thinhunnak he aa khat lo. Kannih minung kan thinhunnak cu kan lunghin thatlonak in aa semmi thinhunnak a si. Sihmanhsehlaw, Pathian thinhunnak cu kanmah bantuk lunghin that lonak in a chuakmi a si lo. Pathian thinhunnak cu sualnak a huatnak in aa semmi a si.<sup>168</sup> Cun sualnak a huatnak cu, dawtnak Pathian, a thiangmi le a dingmi Pathian a si caah a si.

Dawtnak Pathian a si caah zeizong vialte hi daw le rem tein um seh ti a duh; a thiangmi Pathian a si caah a thiangmi a duh i; a dingmi Pathian a si caah a dingmi thil a duh. Sihmanhsehlaw, cu bantuk cun minung kan um lo tikah Pathian a thinhunnak a si.<sup>169</sup> Tahchunhnak ah dawtnak a ngeimi si law, hngakchia zei hngal lo misual nih meithal in an kah hna ah khin na thinhung ko lai. Dawtnak ngei hlah

---

<sup>168</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1999), 91.

<sup>169</sup> Romans 1:18; 2:5, 8; 5:9; 9:22; Colossians 3:6; 1 Thessalonians 1:10; 2:16; 5:9; Hebrews 3:11; Revelation 6:16-17; 19:15.

law na zei poi lai lo. Cu bantuk cu Pathian zong a si. Minung nih sualnak kan tuah fatin Pathian thinhunnak cu a alh. Cucu fiang ngai in Israel miphun nih Pathian nawl an ngaih lo tikah voi tampi kan hmuh.<sup>170</sup> Zeicahtiah a dawtmi miphun an si caah a si. Pathian thinhunnak in a chuakmi dantatnak tangah mi vialte hi kan um dih. Sihmanhseh law, dawtnak in, Khrih nih Pathian thinhunnak hrai cu aa lak i dor khat hmanh taang loin vailamtah cungah a din.

“Hi bangin Bawipa, Israel Pathian nih ka sinah a ti: “Hi thinhunnak mitsur hang hrai hi ka kut in i lak law, va kal, tiah kan fialnak miphun vialte cu va dinter hna.”

Jeremiah 25:15

“Cun Jesuh cu a va kal ṭhan i, “Ka Pa, hi hrai hi din loin hrial khawh a si lo ahcun, nangmah duhnak bangin si ko seh,” tiah thla a cam.”

Matthew 26:42

“Asinain zawtnak a inmi cu kanmah nih kan rak in hngami kha a si i nganfahnak a tuarmi cu kanmah nih kan rak tuar hngami kha a si. Temhnak a inmi cu, Pathian nih a cungah dantatnak a tluntermi a si, tiin kan rak ruah zungzal. Sihmanhseh law hma a in cu kan sual ruangah a rak si i tuknak a huah cu kan ṭhat lo ruangah a rak si. A inmi dantatnak in luatnak kan hmu i an tuknak vual in damnak kan hmu.”

Isaiah 53:4-5

---

<sup>170</sup> Exodus 32:9-10

## Christ Died in Our Place<sup>171</sup>

Pathian nih kan sualnak le kan ɻatlonak ruang i biaceihnak le dantatnak a tluntermi lak i a fiang bikmi cu taksa thihnak a si. Taksa thihnak cu minung kan thlarau le kan pum aa then hi a si. Adam chan in nihin ni tiang cu thihnak cu ahohmanh nih kan hrial kho lo. Nihin a dammi zong ni khatkhat ahcun kan thi te ko lai. Sualnak ruangah vawlei hi thihnak nih a ciah dih.<sup>172</sup> Bible cawnpiaknak ah thihnak hi Pathian nih a serchihmi a si lo, sualnak nih a chuahtermi a si. Vawlei misual Pathian nih bia a kan ceihnak theipar tu a si. Cucaah hi a thawngmi thihnak chungin khamh kan si nakhnga Khrih cu kanmah aiawh ah thih a herhnak a si.

“Sualnak man cu thihnak a si.”

Romans 6:23

“Jesuh cu aw thangpi in a au i, “Ka Pa, na kut chungah ka thlarau kha ka chiah” tiah a ti. Cucu a chim dih in a cat.”

Luke 23:46

“Zeicahtiah Khrih hrimhrim zong kha nanmah caah a thi i sualnak ruangah khan voi khat ah za lak in a thi; nannih cu Pathian sin i kalpi awk caah khan, mitha cu mithalo mi hna ruangah a thi. Pum cun thihnak a huat, sihmanhsehlawh thlarau cun a nung.”

1 Peter 3:18

Khrih a thihnak hi martyr pakhat sawhsawh lawng ah ruah sual lo ding a si lai; misualmi tlanhnak le Pathian sin

---

<sup>171</sup> Khrih cu kanmah aiawh ah a thi

<sup>172</sup> Romans 5:12

phakpinak ding ca'h tu ah a si.<sup>173</sup> Khrih a donghnak bik a thaw cah hlan ah, “Aa lim cang” tiah a ti.<sup>174</sup> Miraang ah “It is finished” ti a si. Greek in biafang pakhat a si i chim duhnak a sullam cu “tling tein pek (*It is paid in full*)” tinak a si.<sup>175</sup> Khrih a temtuarnak le a thihnak nih luatnak tling kan hmuh khawh nakhnga a kan pekpiak dih cang tinak a si.

Khrih hi misualmi caah a thi tiah na zum maw? Na zumh lo ahcun, Bible cu Pathian bia a si i Pathian cu lih a chim kho lomi Pathian a si hi na al a si lai. Na zumh ah teh, hi biatak nih zeitindah na lungthin ah rian a ṭuan? Vailamtah cung i an thahmi Khrih nih zei poi loin an umter sual maw? Cusilo, vailamtah cung i an thahmi Khrih hi sual tuah zalonak ah na hmang sual maw? Khrih na caah a thihnak hi na lungthin ah rian a ṭuan tak tak ahcun, nangmah caah nung ti loin na caah a thi i a thoṭhanmi Khrih caah nun duhnak an pek lai. Pathian nih na thlarau mit an auter i vailamtah cungah a fimnak le a ṭhawnnak na hmuh hnu cun nangmah ning na si kho ti lo. Kan caah thihnak in a thoṭhanmi Khrih hnu hi na zulh hrimhrim lai. Khrih zultu hna an nun khi na ruat bal maw? Jesuh zulh dingin biakhiahnak an ngeih hnu cun anmeh ning an si ti lo khi.

“Mi zeihmanh hi Khrih he an i pehtlaih tikah cun mi thar a si; a nunning hlun kha a lo cang, nunning thar kha aa thawk cang.”

2 Corinthians 5:17



---

<sup>173</sup> 1 Peter 3:18

<sup>174</sup> John 19:30

<sup>175</sup> Colossians 3:13-14

# Chapter Five

+

## The Resurrection<sup>176</sup>

---

*“Zeicahdah a nungmi cu a thimi lakah nan kawl? Hika ah a um lo, a tho cang.”*

Luke 24:5-6

*“Thlaraau lei in le a thiannak kong in ti ah cun, thawnnak nganpi in thihnak in thawhter a sinak nih khan Pathian Fapa a si kha a langhter.”*

Romans 1:4

*“Amah cu kan sualnak ruangah thihnak phakter a si i Pathian he kan i remnak hnga dingah nunnak ah thawhter a si.”*

Romans 3:24

A tu tiang ah thawngtha kan chim thlu rih lo, thawhtannak a um rih. Khrih cu misual kan caah a thi tiang lawng chim a za lo, thihnak tei in nthumnak ah a thoṭhan ti zong chim a herh. Hi vawleicung ah biaknak tampi a um nain an biaknak thoktu le an zultu pawl mi zeihmanh an thih hnu ah an thoṭhan bal lo. Jesuh Khrih lawng hi a thoṭhanmi cu a si. Khrih a thawhtannak hi Khrihfa kan caah a biapi tuk hringhran. Kan biaknak hrampi bantuk a si. A biapi bik ruangah Jesuh Khrih thihnak in a thoṭhan, ti a zum lomi cu

---

<sup>176</sup> Thawhtannak

Khrihfazazin ah rel an si lo.<sup>177</sup> Cun thawhṭhannak cu a biapit tuk caah kan thawngṭha ah thawhṭhannak aa tel lo ahcun thawngṭha ah rel a si lo. Khrih a thawhṭhannak kan chim hlan lo cu thawngṭha kan chim rih lo tinak a si.<sup>178</sup>

Khrih a thawhṭhannak cu thihnak in nunnak ah kir than ti sawhsawh a si lo. Tahchunhnak ah Khrih nih a thawhter ṭhanmi, Lazarus nih thihnak in nunnak an ngeih ṭhanmi bantuk khi a si lo.<sup>179</sup> Hi nakin sullam tampi a ngei. Lazarus le adangdang a thawhter ṭhanmi hna he i khat seh law Khrih hi a der i a thi kho ṭhan mi a si ve hnga.<sup>180</sup> Sihmanhsehlaw Khrih a thawhṭhannak aa dannak cu Cathiang nih hitin a chim:

“Khrih cu thihnak in thawhter a si i cucu thihnak chung i aa hngilhmi hna zong kha thawhter an si ve lai tinak aamahkhan a si.”

1 Corinthians 15:23

Khrih a thawhṭhannak caah kannih a zummi hna zong kan thoṭhan ve lai tinak a si. Na ruat bal maw? Thih hnu ah thawhṭhan ding khi! Khrih hi thoṭhan hlah sehlaw Khrihfazumhnak hi a um hnga lo i, Khrihfazumhnak zong kan um kho hnga lo. Khrih hi rak thoṭhan hlah sehlaw, kan thawngṭha chimmi vialte zong hi zeihmanh lo an si dih hnga i, mi lihchim kan si leng ah kan zumhnak zong kalawngpi a si hnga.<sup>181</sup> Cathiang nih Khrih thawhṭhannak a biapitnak a chimmi kan rel rih lai:

---

<sup>177</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfazumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 80.

<sup>178</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel's Power and Message (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2012), 205.

<sup>179</sup> John 11:1-44

<sup>180</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1999), 261.

<sup>181</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfazumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 81.

“Khrih cu thihnak in thawhter a si lo ahcun, kannih cu chim awk zeihmanh kan ngei hnga lo i nannih zong zumh awk zeihmanh nan ngei hnga lo. Cuhleiah Pathian cu lih kan chimter a si hnga, zeicahtiah Pathian nih Khrih cu thihnak in a thawhter kan ti tung i mithi cu thihnak in an thawh tung lo ahcun, Khrih cu Pathian nih thihnak in a thawhter lo a si hnga. Cun Khrih cu thawhter a si lo ahcun, nan zumhnak cu hlennak men a si hnga i nan sualnak chung i nan tlau ko rih a si hnga.”

1 Corinthians 15:14-17

Khrih thawhtannak cu thawngtha cauk pali ah an ṭial.<sup>182</sup> Lamkaltu nih an chim, an phuan i, an cawnpiak hna.<sup>183</sup> Khrih cu a thawhthan hnu ah Peter sin ah a lang i lamkaltu hleihnih an dihlak sinah khan a lang fawn. Cun a zultu 500 ringlo sinah khan voi khatte ah a lang. Taksa lei a nau James sin ah a lang i, lamkaltu dihlak sinah khan a lang. Cun a hmanung bik ah Paul sin ah a lang ve.<sup>184</sup> Apologetist minthang Norman L. Geisler nih a cauk ṭialmi ah 1975 in 2003 tiang ah Jesuh Khrih thawhtannak hi cauk 1,400 nak tam scholars nih an ṭial, a ti. Cu chungah zeitluk liberal le conservative zong nih Jesuh Khrih a thawhtannak hi vawleicung tuanbia ah a si taktakmi thil (*historical facts*) a si ko tiah an zumh, tiin a ṭial.<sup>185</sup>

Khrih thawhtannak cu Khrihfa kan biaknak ah a biapi tuk. Kan zumhnak hrampi a si. Biaknak dang nih kan biaknak doh le hrawh an kan timh tikah Khrih a Pathian sinak (*the deity of Christ*) le a thawhtannak hi an zuan

---

<sup>182</sup> Matthews 28:1-20; Mark 16:1-8; Luke 24:1-53; John 20:1-21, 25.

<sup>183</sup> Acts 3:15; 4:2; 17:18

<sup>184</sup> 1 Corinthians 15:5-8

<sup>185</sup> Norman L. Geisler and Frank Turek, *I don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist* (Wheaton: Crossway, 2004), 300.

hnawh hmasa tawn.<sup>186</sup> Sihmanhsehlaw, an doh in an hrawk kho bal lo. Hmalei zong an hrawk kho lai lo. An hlo kho lai lo. Jesuh Khrih a thawhnak tehte Ქ (documents) tampi kan ngei. Thawhṭhannak cu zumtu kan thih hnu ah ruahchannak thar a kan petu a si. Pathian Ni zing kan i pumhnak a ruang zong Khrih a thawhṭhan caah a si. Teinak in a thawhṭhan caah kan i lawm i a thoṭhanmi, kan Siangpahrang, upatnak le thangṭhatnak kan rak pek a si. Kan rak hlorh a si. Kan cawisan a si. Thawhṭhannak nih thil a hman hrimhrim ti a chimmi tampi lakah tlawmpal in kan zoh tuah lai.

Thawhṭhannak nih Jesuh cu Pathian Fapa a si hrimhrim ti a langhter. Cathiang nih, “*Thlarau lei in le a thiannak kong in ti ahcun, thawnnak nganpi in thihnak in thawhṭhan a sinak nih khan Pathian Fapa a si kha a langhter*” a ti.<sup>187</sup> Hika i Pathian Fapa ti hi Thawngtha cauk ah voi 30 kan hmuh. Pathian sinak a muru, silole, Pathian he aa khahnak a langhter duhmi a si. Romans 1:3 ah taksa lei in David hrinsor a sinak a chim lai i, a hme 4 ah Pathian sin in a ra mi, Pathian bantuk taktak a sinak kha a chim.<sup>188</sup> Thawhṭhannak nih Khrih cu Pathian Fapa taktak a si i, misual kan caah thihnak tei in sunparnak he a thoṭhan hrimhrim ti a langhter. Cathiang chung hmun dang ah Jews mi hravaitu hna nih Jesuh nih biakinn temple hrawhnak nawl a ngeihnak kha biahlnak an tuah. Jesuh nih a lehmi hna cu, “*Hi Pathian biakinn hi thet u law ni thum chungah ka sak than ko lai,*” tiah a leh hna.<sup>189</sup> Jesuh nih a thawhṭhannak kong a chim duhnak a si i, a chim bantuk tein a thi i a

---

<sup>186</sup> Khrih kan zumhnak doh le hrawh an duh ahcun a Pathian sinak le a thawhṭhannak a si. Kan Bible thiang doh le hrawh an duh ahcun zumhtlak a sinak (*inerrancy*) hi an doh hmasa tawnmi a si. Hi hna hi khrihfa kan sinak kilven le dirkamh a herh taktakmi an si.

<sup>187</sup> Romans 1:4

<sup>188</sup> Christ as the same essence as God. (tam deuh in zoh na duh cun John 1:34, 49; 11:27; 19:7, Hebrews 1:5).

<sup>189</sup> John 2:18-19

thoṭhan. Khrih a thih hnu ah Pathian biaknak Jerusalem temple cu hrawh a si tak i, Thiang Thlarau biakinn a simi zumtu hna kan chungah aa thial.<sup>190</sup>

Thawhṭhannak nih kan sualnak man tling tein Khrih a thihnak nih a kan pekpiakmi Pathian nih a cohlan hrimhrim ti a langhter. Cathiang nih, “*Amah [Khrih] cu, kan sualnak ruangah thihnak phakter a si i Pathian he kan i remnak hnga dingah nunnak ah thawhter a si*” a ti.<sup>191</sup> Hika i remnak hi Miraang in “Justification” ti a si.<sup>192</sup> Cucaah “thiamcoternak” tiah ka hman deuh lai. Kan sualnak ruang ah Pathian nih Khrih cu thihnak tiang a phakternak in a dinnak a langhter i, teinak le sunparnak he a thawhter ṭhannak nih Khrih nih Pathian hmai i thiamcoh kan si nakhnga a kan tuahpiakmi vialte Pathian nih a cohlan hrimhrim ti a langhter. Khrih a thihnak le thawhṭhannak nih Pathian dinnak nih a halmi a lunglinter ti a langter;<sup>193</sup> Pathian thinkunnak a daihter hrimhrim ti zong a langhter.

Khrih thawhṭhannak nih Khrih nih Pathian he kan i rem khawh nakhnga, thiamcoh kan si nakhnga a kan tuahpiakmi vialte Pathian nih a cohlan hrimhrim ti za ah za in a langhter. Cucaah zumtu hna ka hnangam ding a si. Hi biatak hi kan zumh ding le kan i bochan ding a si. Pathian sin in ngaihthiamnak tling kan hmuhami a himnak le Pathian hmai ah raltha tein kan chuah ngam cang ding a langhtertu a si. Khrih a thihnak le thawhṭhannak khat lei ah khamhnak hi kanmah tuah khawhmi pakhat hmanh a si lo zong a langhter i, Khrih i bochan lawnglawng kan herhmi dihlak a sinak a langhter rih.<sup>194</sup>

---

<sup>190</sup> John 4:21

<sup>191</sup> Romans 4:25

<sup>192</sup> “Who was delivered up for our trespasses and raised for our justification” (ESV).

<sup>193</sup> Christ death had satisfied God’s justice.

<sup>194</sup> Ephesians 2:8-10

Khrih thawhṭhannak nih hmailei ah zumtu hna thawhter ṭhan hrimhrim kan si lai ti a langhter. Cathiang chungah Jesuh nih Martha cu, “*Keimah hi thawhṭhannak le nunnak cu ka si. Keimah a ka zummi paoh cu a thih hmanh thi seh law a nung lai*” a ti.<sup>195</sup> John MacArthur nih John hrilfiah ṭialmi ah Khrih sin dah ti lo ahcun khoika hmanh thawhṭhannak le zungzal nunnak hi an hmu lai lo, a ti.<sup>196</sup> Khrih kan zumhnak in kannih cu zungzal nunnak kan ngei i Khrih kan zumhnak in, ni hmanung bik ah thawhter kan si ṭhan lai. Kan thih khi kan donghnak a si lo. Khi pinlei nunnak a um rih. Kan thih cu khika lei nunnak ah nun hram kan i thok lawng a si.

Cun Khrih hi rak thoṭhan hlah seh law, a kan pekmi biakannak hi pakpalawng an rak si hnga. Lih a rak kan chimh a si hnga i zumh awktlak lo Bawi kan ngei tinak a si hnga. Sihmanhsehlaw, kan Bawi Khrih cu thihnak nih a tei lonak, thawhṭhannak cungah nawl ngeitu a sinak, le zumh awktlak a sinak cu amah hrimhrim nih tehte a kan hmuhsak. Cun a thawhṭhannak nih amah a zummi paoh thawhternak ṭhawnnak (*resurrection power*) in thawhter kan si ve lainak zong a kan hmuhsak. Cathiang nih, “*Pathian nih Bawipa cu thihnak in a thawhter i kannih zong a ṭhawnnak cun a kan thawhter ve lai*” a ti.<sup>197</sup>

Khrih thawhṭhannak nih hi kan vawleipi nih Bawi le Biaceihtu a ngei hrimhrim ti zong a langhter. Kan Bible nih Khrih hi thihnak in thawhter ṭhan a si, ti tiang lawng a kan cawnpiak lo. Khrih cu Pathian nih a sermi thil vialte cungah uktu Bawi le biaceihtu Bawi ah a chiah, ti zong a kan cawnpiak. Khrih a thawhṭhan hnu ah a voikhatnak bik

---

<sup>195</sup> John 11:25

<sup>196</sup> John MacArthur, *John 12-21 MacArthur New Testament Commentary (MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series)* (Chicago: Moody Publishers, 2008).

<sup>197</sup> 1 Corinthians 6:14

lamkaltu Peter sermon ah Jews mi cu hitin a ti hna, “*Israel mi vialte hna, nannih nih vailam tahnak thing cungah nan khenh chihmi Jesus hrimhrim hi Pathian nih Bawipa ah le Messiah ah a ser cang, ti kha fiang tein hngal u*” a ti hna.<sup>198</sup> Kan Bible hmun dang ah Paul nih hi biatak hi a nolh than:

“Hi ruangah hin cunglei a sannak bik hmun ah khin Pathian nih a cawi i min vialte lak i min cungnung bik kha a pek; Cucaah Jesuh min upatnak caah vancung i a ummi vialte nih si hna seh, vawlei i a ummi vialte nih si hna seh, vawlei tang i a ummi vialte nih si hna seh, an khuk an i bil lai i Pathian kan Pa sunparnak caah cun lei vialte nih Jesuh cu Bawipa a si, an ti lai.”<sup>199</sup>

Philippians 2:9-11

“Pathian nih hin, minung nih an rak hngalh lo lio caan kha cu hmu duh loin a rak umpiak ko hna, sihmanhsehlaw atu cu khuazeika i a ummi minung hmanh, nan nun can ʈhalo kha mertak cang hna u,<sup>200</sup> tiah a ti hna. Zeicahtiah a thimmipa thawngin vawlei cung dihlak hi dinnak in biaceih awkah ni a khiah cang. Cucu biatak a si ti kha mi vialte sin i langhernak caah cu mipa cu thihnak in a thawhter, tiah a ti.”

Acts 17:30-31

---

<sup>198</sup> Acts 2:36

<sup>199</sup> Khrih cu a niam bikmi hmun ah a rak tum bantuk in (v. 7), Pathian nih a san khawhnak bik hmun ah a cawisan. Hi nak a san deuhnak hmun a um ti lo. Cu ka ah cun Bawi le Biaceihtu a si kan Siangpahrang a si.

<sup>200</sup> “Nun can ʈhalo mertak cang hna uh” ti hi cu “repent” ti a si. Kan Lai Bible nih a lehning hi aa dang. A caan ahcun sual ngeihchihnnak a ti, a caan ah kaltaak a ti, mertak a ti, lunglhennak a ti. Repentance cu “a change of mind” ti hi Greek biafiang in a dik bik. Hebrew biafang in cun “return” tiah a hman bik. Cucaah Greek in cun “khuaruahnak thlen” ti a si lai. Hebrew in cun “kirthan, i mer” tinak a si lai. Chapter Six ah tam deuh in kan cover te lai.

Khrih thawhṭhannak biatak nih Khrihfa-sinak hi biaknak dang he an i lawh lonak a langhter. Kannih kan biaknak cu tuah le tuah lo ding, zulh le zulh lo ding ah le, minung thluak in khua tuak khawhnak (*philosophy*) ah aa bunhmi a si lonak fiang tein a langhter. Khrihfa kan biaknak a muru bik cu thihnak in a thoṭhanmi Sunparnak Bawi Khrih Jesuh i nunpi hi a si.<sup>201</sup> Pathian nih Bible cathiang hmang in nihin ni tiang bia a kan ruah. A bia umnak hmun ah a um ve mi Pathian a si. A bia hmang in rian a tuan zungzalmi kan Pathian a si.<sup>202</sup>

“Pathian bia a nungmi le zungzal in a hmunmi thawngin, hrintharmi nan si cang.”

1 Peter 1:23

Pathian dinnak nih a halmi lungtlinak, kan sualnak man a simi dantatnak, chiatserhnak, le thihnak cu Khrih nih a kan dawt ruangah vailamtah cungah tling tein pekpiak kan si cang. Cucu sunparnak in a thawhṭhannak nih fiang tein tehte a langhter. Khrih kan zumhnak le kan i bochannak in mi vialte nih ngaihthiamnak tling kan hmuh khawh cang. Pathian thinhunnak vialte a daihter (*appeased*) cang. Pathian he kan i rem kho cang. Pathian le kanmah kar ah dawntu zeihmanh a um ti lo. Khrih Jesuh i hruk in Pathian umnak (*presence*) a thiangmi chungah kan lut kho cang. A vancungmi hna he “Bawipa cu a thiang, a thiang, a thiang” tiah kan thangṭhat kho ve cang.

---

<sup>201</sup> Philippians 1:21

<sup>202</sup> Jonathan Griffiths, *Preaching in the New Testament (New Studies in Biblical Theology)* (Downers Grove: IVP Academic 2017), 11.

“Zaangfahnak le biatak cu hmun khat ah an i tong; dinnak le daihnak cu an i hnam.”<sup>203</sup>

Psalm 85:10

“Cucaaah a tu cu, zumhnak thawngin thiamcoter kan si cang caah kan Bawipa Jesuh Khrih thawngin Pathian he daihnak kan ngei.”

Romans 5:1

“Cucaaah a tu cu, Khrih Jesuh he i pehtlai in a nungmi hna caah cun sualphawtnak a um ti lo.”

Romans 8:1

“Jesuh nih, ‘Keimah hi lam le biatak le nunnak ka si; keimah sinin ti dah lo cun ahohmanh Pa sin an phan kho lo.’”

John 14:6

“Amah thawng lawnglawng in khamhnak hi hmuu khawh a si. Zeicahtiah vawlei cung dihlak ah hin a kan khamh khotu ding min dang zeihmanh a um lo.”

Acts 4:12

“Pathian cu pakhat lawng a si Pathian le minung kar ah remnak a sertu cu minung Khrih Jesuh lawng a si.”

1 Timothy 2:5



---

<sup>203</sup> “Mercy and truth have met together; righteousness and peace have kissed” Miraang in.

## Chapter Six

+

### Our Response<sup>204</sup>

---

*“A caan kha a phan cang. Pathian Pennak cu a phan dengmang cang. Nan sualnak kha kaltak hna u law Thawngtha kha zum tuah u.”*

Mark 1:15

*“Pathian nih hin, minung nih an rak hngalh lo lio caan kha cu hmu duh loin a rak umpiak ko hna, sihmanhsehlaw atu cu khuazeika i a ummi minung hmanh, nan nuncan thalo kha mertak cang hna u.”*

Acts 17:30

Hlanpi in Pathian nih arak kan timhpiak bantukin, Pathian Fapa, Pathian he aa tlukmi, Pathian sinak a ngei zungzalmi,<sup>205</sup> Pathian sunparnak in a ceu i Pathian he aa lo taktakmi nih,<sup>206</sup> a ngeih zungzalmi vancung sunparnak vialte cu a kaltaak,<sup>207</sup> Thiang Thlarau in ngaknu thiang Mary nih a pawi,<sup>208</sup> Judea ram, Bethlehem khua ah a chuak,<sup>209</sup> Pathian-minung, kan Bawipa kan Khamhtu cu.<sup>210</sup>

Hi vawlei a nun chung ah Pathian nawlbia, nang le kei nih atu le tu in kan buarmi cu tling tein a zulh.<sup>211</sup> Cun

---

<sup>204</sup> Kanmah lei lehnak

<sup>205</sup> Philippians 2:6

<sup>206</sup> Hebrews 1:3

<sup>207</sup> Philippians 2:7

<sup>208</sup> Matthews 1:8

<sup>209</sup> Matthews 2:1

<sup>210</sup> 1 Timothy 2:5

<sup>211</sup> Romans 10:4

Pathian nih a timhpiakmi caan a tlin tikah misual kut ah chanh a si. An bengh, an chuih, an lamh. A hmai ah a cil an chak. An deh cawh. A sermi minung an sualnak in khamh dingah a ra,<sup>212</sup> nain an hlawt i,<sup>213</sup> vailamtah cungah an thah.<sup>214</sup> Vailamtah cungah, mi vialte kan sualnak cu a phurh dih, a Pa Pathian nih a hlawt,<sup>215</sup> Pa Pathian thinkunnak tangah sualphawtnak tuar in a thi.

Ni thumnak ah Pathian nih Thiang Thlarau ḫawnnak in thawhterthan a sinak nih Khrih cu kan khamhnak caah a kan tuahpiakmi vialte a cohlannak zapi theih in a langhter.<sup>216</sup> Kan sual man dantatnak cu tling tein pekpiak kan si cang.<sup>217</sup> Pathian dinnak nih a halmi a lunglinter cang.<sup>218</sup> Pathian thinkunnak cu a daihter cang.<sup>219</sup> A thawhthan hnu i ni (40) chung vawlei ah khua a sak hnu ah, kan Bawipa le kan Khamhtu, Pathian Fapa, Khrih Jesuh, Mi Fapa cu vancung ah a kai.<sup>220</sup> Pa Pathian orhlei ah a thu.<sup>221</sup> Pathian nih cunglei a sannak bik hmun ah a cawi i sunparnak, upatnak, thangthatnak, le min vialte lak i min cungnung bik kha a pek; Cucaah Jesuh min upatnak caah cun vancung i a ummi vialte nih si hna seh, vawlei i a umi vialte nih si hna seh, vawlei tang i a ummi vialte nih si hna seh, an khuk an i bil lai i, Pathian kan Pa sunparnak caah cun lei vialte nih Jesuh cu Bawi a si an ti lai.<sup>222</sup> Cu hmun, Pathian umnak ahcun a mi

---

<sup>212</sup> Matthews 1:21

<sup>213</sup> Acts 3:14

<sup>214</sup> Mark 15:24; John 19:8; Luke 23:21

<sup>215</sup> Matthews 27:46

<sup>216</sup> Romans 4:25

<sup>217</sup> John 19:30

<sup>218</sup> Romans 3:26

<sup>219</sup> Romans 3:24-26

<sup>220</sup> Luke 24:31; Acts 1:1-11

<sup>221</sup> Acts 7:55-56

<sup>222</sup> Philippians 2:9-11

hna aiawh in a tu hi a um, tlangbawi rian a ṭuan.<sup>223</sup> Pathian sin ah a kan nawlpiaktu le chimpiaktu a si.<sup>224</sup>

Pathian nih Khrih thawng in a kan tuahpiakmi hi a sunglawi in a liangan hringhran dah! A tu tiangah minung lei in zeihmanh kan tuahmi a um rih lo. Sihmanhseh, a tutan cu minung lei in zeidah kan Cathiang nih tuah a kan fial kan zoh ve cang lai. Pathian nih Khrih Jesuh in a kan tuahpiakmi kan khamhnak (silole zungzal nunnak) hi zeitindah kan cohlan lai? Asilole, minung lei in zeitindah kan leh (*reponse*) kan tuah ve lai? Lamkaltu cauk 16 ah Philipi thawnginn bawi nih Paul le Silas cu, “Khamh ka si khawh nakhnga zeidah ka tuah lai?”<sup>225</sup> tiah a hal hna. Cucu kannih ca’h zong ah a si ve awk a si. Khamh kan si khawh nakhnga zeidah kan tuah lai? Cun kan mipi hi khamh an si khawh nakhnga zei tuah dah kan fial hna lai? Kan chimh hna lai?

Khrih nih a kan tuahpiakmi a lim hnu ah minung lei in tuah a herhmi cu kan Cathiang nih fiang tuk in a kan leh: (1) kan sualnak kan i ngaihchih lai i (2) thawnḡha kan zumh lai.<sup>226</sup> Cucu Cathiang nih fiang tein a kan cawnpiakmi a si. Mark 1:15 ah Jesuh nih a Pa rianṭuan hram aa thokka ah a chimmi a si. Cucaah “Sual ngaihchih le zumh” cu zahan, tuni, le a zungzal caah a si. Old Testament prophets,<sup>227</sup> Tipil petu John,<sup>228</sup> Jesuh,<sup>229</sup> Lamkaltu,<sup>230</sup> Pathian mi hman theologians, thawnḡha chimtu, le missionries hna nih fek te’n le raltha ngai in an rak aupimi biatak a si. Cathiang zoh hmanh usih:

---

<sup>223</sup> Hebrews 4:14-16

<sup>224</sup> 1 John 2:1-2

<sup>225</sup> Acts 16:30

<sup>226</sup> “We must repent and believe the gospel” (Mark 1:15).

<sup>227</sup> Jeremiah 35:15

<sup>228</sup> Matthews 3:2

<sup>229</sup> Matthews 4:17

<sup>230</sup> Acts 17:30

[Paul nih], “Judah mi nan si ah, Jentail mi nan si ah, Pathian hmaiah nan *sualnak kha i ngaihchih* i kan Bawipa Jesuh *zumh* ding kha, nan dihlak in kan forh hna” tiah a ti hna.

Acts 20:21

“Pathian nih hin, minung nih an rak hngalh lo lio caan kha cu hmu duh loin a rak umpiak ko hna, sihmanhsehlaw atu cu khuazeika i a ummi minung hmanh, nan nuncan ɬhalo kha mertak cang hna u, tiah a ti hna.”<sup>231</sup>

Acts 17:30

Bible nih sual ngaihchih a herhnak a kan cawnpiak caah a sualnak aa ngaihchihmi nun zeibantuk dah a si, ti zoh lo awk a ɬha lo. A sualnak aa ngaihchihmi nun cu a lungthin-ruahnak aa thleng lai, sualnak a huat lai, sualnak ah aa nuam kho lai lo, sualnak a tuah sual tikah a ngaihchia lai, a sualnak aa hmu lai i Pathian sin ah thlacamnak in a sualnak aa phuang lai, sualnak a mertak lai, pumpak dinfelnak le thil ɬha tuah bochannak a hlawt lai, Pathian lei ah kar hlang lai, nawlngai lai, cun nifatin a nun ah sual ngaihchih nun a ngei lai. Hi vialte hi tling tein a nun ah a lang dih lai, tinak a si lo. Asinain, hi bantuk nun hi a nun ah a lang dingmi hmanthlak a si. Cun hi bantuk nun in a ɬhang (*grow*) fawn lai. A fum zong ah, a ran zong ah, a ɬhang hrimhrim lai.<sup>232</sup> Sual ngaichihnak kan i fian deuh nakhnga thuk deuh in kan zoh lai.

Sual-*ngaihchih* (“*repent*”) cu Greek verb in a rami biafang “*Metanoe*” a si. A sullam cu “hmuh” silole “hngalh” tinak a si. Cun a van pehtonhtu biafang “*meta*” hi “*thlennak*”

---

<sup>231</sup> Miraang in a fiang deuh, “Truly, these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent.”

<sup>232</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 5.

ti a si. Cucaah cun, sual-ngaihchihnak cu mi pakhat nih a hmuhning/hngalhning a tak in aa thlen khi a si. Hi thlennak hi Cathiang nih zeitik hmanh ah thluak fimnak nih tuaktan hnu in a rami thlennak in a chim bal lo.<sup>233</sup> Cucaah sual-ngaihchihnak cu Thiang Thlarau riantuannak a si, kan ti ahcun a hman bik. Thiang Thlarau nih minung kan lungthin a tharchuah (*regenerated*), kan Thlarau mit auter i kan sualnak le kan ɣhat lonak thawngtha biatak in a kan hmuhter caah a si.<sup>234</sup> Cucu hi cauk ka ɣialpah in careltu, sualnak ngaihchih in Khrih a zum/bochan rih lo mi le a hrinþhan rih lo mi caah ka thlacamnak a si. Sual-ngaihchihnak cu Thiang Thlarau riantuannak a si caah minung kan lungthin-ruahnak aa thleng. Pathian kan hmuhning zong aa thleng. Kanmah le kanmah kan i hmuhning zong aa thleng. Sualnak le khamhnak kan hmuhning zong aa thleng. Hi vialte cu Thiang Thlarau riantuannak a si ko lo ahcun minung nih kan tuah khawhmi a si lo cu Cathiang nih tehte a langhter.

“Annih cu an ruahnak kha pakpalawng a si. An lungthin kha a mui. Annih cu zeihmanh an hngalh lo ca le an lung a ɣawn caah Pathian pekmi nunnak chungah khan an i tel kho lo.”

Ephesians 4:17-18

“Pathian cu hngalh cu an hngalh ko, sihmanhsehlaw pek awk a simi upatnak kha an pe duh lo; a lawmh zong an lawm duh fawn lo. An ruahnak kha pakpalawng tu ah a cang i an lungthin kawlawngpi cu muihnak in a khat.”

Romans 1:21

---

<sup>233</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 6.

<sup>234</sup> 2 Corinthians 4:4

“Cucaaah minung cu a lunghthin kha minung sining nih a uk ahcun Pathian ral a si; zeicahtiah Pathian nawl kha a zul lo, a ngaingai ti ahcun a zulh in a zul kho lo.”

Romans 8:7

A cunglei Bible nih kanmah duhnak in lunghlen khawh a si lo ning cu fiang tuk in a langhter. Zeitintiah sualnak nih a kan nun dihlak a kan hrawh dih caah a si. Hi ruangah kan nun dihlak in Khrih ah sertharmi kan sinak cu a si. Kan nun dihlak aa rawh bantukin kan nun dihlak cu a thar in Khrih ah serthar a si ve.<sup>235</sup> Cucaaah lunghlennak cu Thiang Thlarau rianṭuannak a si fiang tein a lang ko. Tarsus mi Saul, a hnu ah Paul tiah auhmi nun hi sual-ngaihchihnak tahchunh dingah a tha tuk. A nun ah zeidah sual-ngaihchih nun a si ti kha fiang tein Bible nih a langhter. A hrinṭhan hlan ahcun, Khrih Jesuh kha Pathian a volhpamhtu le a thangchiattu (*blasphemer*) ah a rak ruah, cun Khrih hnu zultu dihlak zong thih awk aa tlakmi ah a rak ruah hna.<sup>236</sup>

Luke nih Paul kong a ḥialmi hi rel hna hmnan usih:

“Tlangbawi Ngan sinah a hung kal i, Damakas khua Judah pumhnak inn haotu pawl sin i theihhngalhnak ca a hung hal. A duhnak cu khi khua ah khan Bawipa Lam a zulmi ka hmu hna ahcun nu thlulo pa thlulo in ka tlaih hna lai i Jeresalem ah ka kalpi hna lai a ti. Damaska khua a hei fuh lio, khua pawng a phak ah khin, chikhatte ah van in ceu pakhat nih a velchum in a run ceuh. Vawlei ah a tlu i aw pakhat nih, “Saul, Saul, zeicahdah na ka hrem?” tiah a ti thawng kha a theih. “Ahodah na si, Bawipa?” tiah a leh? Aw nih cun, “Keimah cu na hremmi Jesuh ka si. Tho law khua chungah

---

<sup>235</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:17

<sup>236</sup> Acts 9:1-2; 1 Timothy 1:13

khan va lut tuah, khika ah na tuah awk hnga kha an rak in chimh lai,” tiah a ti.

Acts 9:1-6

Paul cu Khrih he an i ton hnu in thil a hmuhnning le a ruahning aa thleng. Hlan lio i Khrih a rak hmuhnning vialte ka palh ti kha aa hngalh. A hlan ahcun Khrih Jesuh Pathian min volhpamtu le thangchiattu ah a ruahmi kha a tu ahcun Pathian Fapa, kamhmi Messiah, vawlei Khamhtu le Bawi ah a cohlan cang. A pumpak dinfelnak in khamhnak ka hmuh khawh, tiah a rak i ruahmi cu a chungah ṭhatnak a um lo zia a fiang cikcek.<sup>237</sup> Khrih dinnak Khrih kan zumhnak in kan hmuhmi ah aa lawm cang.<sup>238</sup> Saul, zarh khat si ah cuarpar tanmi, chuahkehnak lei in Israel mi, Benjamin phun, Hebru mithiang, Judah mi nawlbia zulhnak lei ah Farasi<sup>239</sup> a simi cu nithum chung rawl ei ti ding loin hlan lio a nun hlun ṭhalo a ruah ṭhan tikah thinlung kekkuai in a um.<sup>240</sup> Cun, a sualngaihchih in a tho, tipil a ing, rawl a ei, Judah mi hna biakinn (*synagogues*) ah “Jesuh cu Pathian Fapa” a si ko tiah a phuan cang.<sup>241</sup> Cu thawng cu Judea ram khrihfabu hna sin ah a thang.

“Cucaah cun Judea ram i a ummi khrihfabu chungmi hna nih khan pumpak in an ka hngal lo. Midang nih, “Arak kan hremtu nih khan atu cu hrawh a rak i zuammi phung kha a ṭanh i a chim lengmang,” an ti lawng kha an theih i keimah ruangah cun Pathian kha an thangṭhat.”

Galatians 1:21-24

---

<sup>237</sup> Romans 7:18; Ephesians 2:8-9

<sup>238</sup> Philippians 3:9

<sup>239</sup> Philippians 3:5

<sup>240</sup> Acts 9:9

<sup>241</sup> Acts 9:18-22

Mithiang Paul, Thiang Thlarau riantuannak in a lungthin-ruahnak aa thlen hnu le, a lungthin hakmi, Thiang Thlarau nih a nemter, a thlen hnu ah a tanglei ah a tehtekhannak kan hmuh. Hi bantuk lungthin ziaza hi sualnak aa ngaihchihmi, sualnak kaltaak in Pathian lei ah aa mermi, an lungthin-ruahnak aa thlengmi, le hngalhning-hmuhning a tak a simi (*reality*) ah a thlengmi hna nun cu a si. Kan sualnak kan i ngaihchih kan ti, Khrih kan zumh ko kan ti, Khrih hnu zultu kan si, kan ti ko nain kan nun aa thlen lo mi le a ḫthan lo mi hi kan ruah awk tampi a um. Jesuh zultu nih Jesuh an zulh hnu cun an nun aa khat ti lo. Khrih caah an nunak pek tiangin raltha in a thawngṭha an chim. Khrih caah temtuar le thih an zeipoi ti lo. Paul zong cu ḫthiamṭhiam a si i khrihfa kan dihlak nun zong a si awk a si.

“Sihmanhsehlaw cu thil vialte ka ca i miaknak ah rel khawhmi hna cu, Khrih ruangah sungh ah ka rel dih hna. Cu lawng cu an si lo, a dang vialte zong kha sungh cikcek ah ka rel hna, cu thil hna nakin a sung deuh tukmi ka Bawipa Khrih Jesuh hngalhnak ruangah cun sungh cikcek ah ka rel hna. Khrih cu ka co khawh nakhnga le amah he cun kan i pehtlaih khawh nakhnga, Amah ruangah cun zeizong vialte hi ka hlonh dih hna, an dihlak in hnawmtam ah ka rel hna. Keimah dinnak timin, Nawlbia zulhnak thawngin hmuhmi phun kha, ka ngei ti lo, atu cu Khrih zumhnak thawngin pekmi dinnak, Pathian sinin a ra i zumhnak chungah aa bunhmi dinnak lawng kha ka ngei cang.”

Philippians 3:7-9

Sual-ngaihchihnak biafang hi Hebrew biafang in zoh rih tuah usih. Hebrew biafang *nacham* hi sual-ngaihchihnak ti a si. A sullam cu “thukpi in thawhchuah, taksa in kan

tuarmi feeling, ngaihchiatnak, le chirmak langhternak” khi a si.<sup>242</sup> Cucaah, sual-ngaihchihnak in Khrih nih a kan tuahpiakmi kan leh (*response*) tikah sual tuah ruang i taksa in kan tuarmi feeling, i chirmak, le ngaihchiatnak an i tel hrim awk a si. Old Testament ah sualnak aa ngaihchihmi hna an nun kan zoh tuah lai.

Ezra nih sualphuannak in thla a camnak ah a chimmi bia nih a nun fiang ngai in a langhter ko. “Cun zanlei raithawinak caan ah khan ka puan le ka angki tlek he cun rawl ka ulhnak khan ka hung tho i ka khuk kaa bil i Bawipa ka Pathian sin ah cun ka kut ka samh hna i, “Maw ka Pathian nangmah lei hoih hi ka ning a zak i ka hmai a sen ko, zeicahtiah kan ṭhat lonak nih kan lu a lonh i kan mawhnak cu van a tawn” (Ezra 9:5-6).

Prophet Jeremiah nih a ṭah bu in, “Ningzak in it ko u sih, kan mualphonak nih khan kan khuh ko seh, zeicahtiah kanmah le kan pupa hn nih BAWIPA kan Pathian cung khan hlanpi in a tu tiang kan sual i BAWIPA kan Pathian kha a bia kan ngai lo” (Jeremiah 3:25).

New Testament ah Paul le Jesuh cawnpiaknak nih hin sual-ngaihchihnak muisam le theitlai cu a langhter rih. Cucu tam deuh in kan van zoh rih lai. Paul nih Corinth khrihfabu cu tihin ca a kuat hna:

“Nan ngaih an chiatteh hna ruangah khan si loin nan ngaihchiatnak nih nan ziaza an thlen hna caah a khan kaa lawmhnnak cu a si. Nan ngaihchiatnak cu Pathian nih a hman i cuacaah kan tuahmi ruangah zeihmanh nan sung lo. Pathian nih a hmanmi ngaihchiatnak nih cun khamhnak lei kalpitu lungthlennak cu i ngeihchih awk zeihmanh a um lo. A sinain

---

<sup>242</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 8.

vawlei cung phung ningin ngaihchiatnak kha kan in ahcun cu  
nih cun thihnak kha a chuahpi.”

2 Corinthians 7:9-10

Jesuh nih ngunkhuai khawltu pa le Farasi pa  
thlacamnak in tahchunhnak a kan chimhmi hi sual-  
ngaichihnak hmanhlak tha ngai a si ve.

“Sihmanhsehlaw ngunkhuai khawltu pa cu lamhlapi ah khin  
a dir i vanlei hmanh zoh ngam loin a tang aa cum i, ‘Maw  
Pathian, kei misual cungah hin zaangfahnak ngei ko, tiah a ti.  
Hihi kan chimh hna: Farasimi mipa kha si loin hi pa tu hi a  
sualnak ngaihthiam in inn ah a tinmi cu a si. Zeicahtiah amah  
le amah aa ngantermi cu thumh an si lai i mi tangah aa dormi  
cu mi ngan ah ser an si lai, tiah a ti”

Luke 18:13-14

Sual-ngaichihnak hmanhlak cu mah le mah i  
theihthannak le sual phuannak ah a lang theu tawn. Sual-  
ngaihchihnak hmanhlak kan chim tikah kan tling dih tinak a  
si lo. Khrih Jesuh dah ti lo ahohmanh a tlamtlingmi minung  
vawlei ah kan um lo. Kan hrinthan hnu zong ah kan chung i  
a um rihmi sualnak ruang le a tling lomi vawlei kan um rih  
ruangah chambaunak rel cawk lo he khua kan sa cio ko.<sup>243</sup>  
Sihmanhsehlaw, a sualnak aa ngaihchihmi nun ah  
sualphuannak hmanhlak hi a um lai. A tling hrimhirm lai lo,  
asinain a sualnak cu Pathian sin ah mitthli he a phuan tawn  
lai. Ngaihthiam a hal lai. I tharchuahnak (*restoration*) a lam  
a kawl lai. Zeicahtiah, sualnak a tuahmi hi Pathian hmai le  
Pathian cungah a tuahmi si a ngalh cang. Dawtu Pathian a  
ngaih ka chiatter ti aa hngalh caah mitthli he a sual aa phuan  
tawn lai. Aa uam lai lo. Aa uam ahcun a nun a rih lai caah

---

<sup>243</sup> Romans 7:17-20

zeithil a tuah hmanh ah aa nuam kho lai lo. Cucaah Miraang thawngtha chimtu nih an chim tawnmi cu, “Be Right With God First” an ti. An chim duhnak cu, Pathian he i rem hmasa, Pathian he pehtlaihnak tha tein ngei hmasa, tinak khi a si. Hawi he rem te’n le tha te’n pehtlaihnak tha kan ngeihmi cu Pathian he kan i remnak le pehtlaihnak tha kan ngeihmi in a luangmi (*flows*) mi a si. Cucaah a sual aa ngaihchihmi hna nun cu, an sual tikah, Pathian he i tharchuahnak, i remthannak, le daihnak ngeihthannak a lam kawl hi a si.

David siangpahrang nun hi hika ahcun a fiang bik, tiah ka ruah. Psalm 51 hi David nih Uriah nupi, Bathsheba a sualpi hnu ah Pathian hmai ah sual phuan in thla a camnak a si. Daniel thlacamnak zong cu thiamthiam. Cucaah hi bantuk nun cu sual-ngaikhchihnak a ngeimi nun ah a langh awk hrim a si ve.

“Ka palhnak cu kaa hngal i ka sualnak cu kaa thei zungzal ko. Ka sualnak cu, nangmah cungah, nangmah cung hrimhrim ah a si i a tha lo ah na ruahmi kha ka tuah. Cucaah cun bia na ka ceih tikah na hman ko i sual na ka phawt tikah na ding ko.”

Psalm 51:3-4

“Bawipa, nang cu a lian a ngan i tih a nungmi Pathian na si, nangmah an dawtu hna le na nawlbia a zulmi hna sinah cun na biakamnak kha zumhawktlak tein na zulh; kannih cu kan sual cang, palhnak le thil thalo kha kan tuah cang; kannih nih nangmah cu kan in doh i na nawlbia le na phunglam hna kha hnulei kan chit hna.”

Daniel 9:4-5

“Kannih sualnak kan ngei lo, kan ti ahcun kanmah le kanmah kan i hlen a si i kan chungah biatak a um lo. Sihmanhsehlaw Pathian sinah kan sualnak cu kan phuan hna ahcun, a dingmi le zumh awktlakmi a si caah, a biakam kha let loin kan sualnak kha a kan ngaihthiam lai i kan palhnak vialte kha a kan thianhpiak dih lai.”

1 John 1:8-9

A cunglei Bible caang nih sual-ngaihchihnak hmanhlak cu keimah nih ka chim lenmi nak fiang deuh an chim.

A sualnak aa ngaihchihmi nih a tuahmi sualnak a kaltaak, silole a mertaak hrim lai. A tuahmi sualnak tuah peng bu in ka sualnak kaa ngaihchih a ti kho lo. A mertak hrim lai. A mertak khawh colh lo hmanh ah aa zuam lai. A herh ahcun rawl zong a ulh lai, a tuahmi sualnak a tei khawh nakhnga. Zeicah kan ti ahcun Hebrew biafang in sual-ngaihchih cu *shuwb* ti a si. A sullam cu, “kir ṭhan, i mer ṭhan” tinak a si.<sup>244</sup> Hi hi sualnak in rak kir ṭhan, sual tuahnak in i merṭhan ti tiang lo si loin “dinfelnak lei ah i mer” ti tiang khi a chim duhnak a si chih.<sup>245</sup> Cucu kan Cathiang nih fiang tein a langhter ṭhiamṭhiam ko.

---

<sup>244</sup>Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 11.

<sup>245</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1999), 709. Hika zawn hin dinfeltalei ah i merthan ka tinak cu nun can ziazza langhter (*emphasis*) ka duh caah a si. Sualnak mertak in Khrih lei ah zumhnak he i mer tiah cun a khen deuh ding a si.

“Cucaaah hihi Bawipa PATHIAN bia a si tiah Israel mi cu chim hna: Nan siasal kha mertak hna u, thil fihnung nan tuahmi vialte kha nan hnulei chit hna u.”<sup>246</sup>

Ezekiel 14:6

“Cucaaah cun maw Israel mi hna, Bawipa PATHIAN nih hitin a ti: Ahohmanh nanmah le nan tuahnak cung cio ah bia kan ceih hna lai. Nan ṭhat lonak khan i mer cang ko sawh u, cu ti a si lo ahcun nan ṭhat lonak kha nan tluknak a si lai.”

Ezekiel 18:30

Sual-ngaikhchih nun a ngeimi nih cun sualnak kha an mertak lai i nifatin an nun ah dinfelnak, thil ṭha tuahnak, le Pathian lawmhternak lei an panh lai. Cun an nun ah mah-dinfelnak i bochannak an hlawt lai i Khrih dinfelnak an i tlaih lai. An khamhnak hmuhnak, silole, zungzal nunnak an hmuh nakhnga anmah minung ah zeihmanh ruahchannak a um lo an i fiang lai. An thil ṭha tuahmi a ṭha bik ah an ruahmi hmanh Pathian hmai ahcun, fihnung puanchia tlek bantuk a si an hngalh lai.<sup>247</sup> Thil ṭha tuah dingah Pathian nih Khrih ah sertharmi kan si nain kan thil ṭha tuahnak nih khamhnak a kan pek khawh hrim lonak an i fiang lai.<sup>248</sup> Cucaaah Khrih hi an nunnak dihlak le an sining dihlak in an zumhmi le an i bochanmi a si. Khrih ah an i din. Khrih ah an i hngat. Khrih ah an thi.<sup>249</sup> Khrih ah phum an si.<sup>250</sup> Khrih ca'h thawhter than an si.<sup>251</sup> Khrih ca'h nun<sup>252</sup> a si zong an i fiang lai.

---

<sup>246</sup> Hika Bible caang ah kan hmuhmi mertak le hnulei chit hi a muru bik a si. Sualnak mertak le hnulei chit in Khrih lei ah zumhnak he karhlan hi sual-ngaikhchih nun a si.

<sup>247</sup> Isaiah 64:6

<sup>248</sup> Ephesians 2:8-10

<sup>249</sup> Galatians 2:20

<sup>250</sup> Romans 6:4-6

<sup>251</sup> Ephesians 2:4-5

<sup>252</sup> Philippians 1:21

Kanmah tuahmi thil tha ruangah khamh si usih law, Pathian vel cu vel a si hnga lo an i fiang i,<sup>253</sup> Jesuh he pehtlaihnak nunnak ah aa lawmmi le lenglei phunglam aa bochan lomi an si zong an i fiang lai.<sup>254</sup>

Sual-ngaikhchih nun a ngeimi cu Pathian nawl a ngai. Pathian nawl kha tling in a ngaih khawh tinak si loin, nawlngaihnak in a ṭhang. Nawlngthaih hi a duh bikmi le aa zuam zungzalmi a si. Sualnak ngei loin a tlingmi (*sinless perfection*) kan si kho lo nain Thiang Thlarau ṭhawnnak in sualnak tlawm deuh a tuah khomi le sualnak a tei khomi kan si.<sup>255</sup> Pathian nawl kan ngaihnak cu kan theitlai ah a lang i cu thei kan tlai khawhnak cu amah Pathian thawng ṭhiamṭhiam in a si. Phun dang in chim ahcun Pathian lo in Pathian nawl kan ngai kho lo.

“Nan sualnak nan i ngaihchihnak cu nan theitlai in langhter nget u.”<sup>256</sup>

Matthew 3:8

“Keimah ah hin i peh u law kei zong nanmah he kaa peh ve lai. Mitsur nge nih amahte in thei a tlai khawh lo i ruangah aa peh lawngah a tlai khawh bantukin nan zong keimah chung i nan um lo ahcun nan tlai kho ve lai lo.”<sup>257</sup>

John 15:4

“Sihmanhsehlaw Thlarau nih a chuahtermi cu: dawtnak, lawmhnnak, daihnak, lungsunak, zaangfahnak, ṭhatnak,

---

<sup>253</sup> Romans 11:6

<sup>254</sup> Philippians 3:3 (relchap: Phil. 3:1-11).

<sup>255</sup> We cannot be sinless, but we can be sin less through the power of the Holy Spirit.

<sup>256</sup> Jesuh nih warning a kan pekmi a si.

<sup>257</sup> Zeitindah thei kan tlai khawh lai a kan chimhmi a si.

zumhawktlakmi sinak, toidornak le mah le mah i tei khawhnak tehna hi an si.”<sup>258</sup>

Galatians 5:22-23

“Annih cu an theitlai khan nan rak hngalh ko hna lai.”

Matthew 7:16

Mi pakhat nih sual-ngaihchih nun a ngei maw ti cu Pathian nawl a ngaihnak in hngalh khawh a si ko. Pathian nawl a ngaimi hna cu thei tha an tlai. A cung i kan Bible ca cang hi tha tein rel hna usih. Sual-ngaihchih nun a ngei i Pathian nawl gaihnak in arak chuakmi theitlai an si khih. Khattalei ah ruah awk a ummi cu thei tlai zong ah hin a tak le taklo a um. Asinain, sual-ngaihchih nun a ngeimi cu a taktak a simi thei tha an tlai lai. A tak thei tha cu mi nih tlanh awk a tlakmi le din-ei awk a tlakmi a si lai. Cheukhat zumtu nih Matthew 7:1 hi faak tukin an i tlaih sual tawn. Cucu, “Judge not, that you be not judge” timi hi a si. Lai in, “Pathian nih an soi naknga lo mi va soi hna hlah” ti a si. Cun tuchan micheu nih an uar ngai hoimi cu Pathian le keimah kan i pehtlaihnak (*relationship*) hi ahomanh nih nan hngal lo, kanmah le Pathain lawng nih kan hngalh an ti tawn. Tampi leh ding a um lo. Cun “judge, silole, soi” ding zong a um lo. Sual-ngaihchih nun an ngeih taktak ahcun, Pathian he pehtlaihnak an ngeih taktak ahcun, Pathian nawl an ngaihnak ah a lang ko lai i, Pathian nawl an ngaih ahcun thei tha an tlai hrim ko lai. Cucaah Jesuh nih, “An theitlai in nan hngalh hna lai” a tinak a si.<sup>259</sup>

---

<sup>258</sup> Zeidah kan theitlai cu a si awk a si ti Paul nih a kan chimh.

<sup>259</sup> Matthew 7:16

“Nannih nih nan sualnak kha i ngaihchih u law Pathian leiah khan i mer u law nan i ngaihchihnak a langhtertu thil kha tuah hna u.”

Acts 26:20

Paul nih, “Zumhnak ah nan um le um lo i hneksak hnik uh, i test hnik uh” a kan ti.<sup>260</sup> Phun dang in kan chim ahcun Khrih nan zum tak maw? Kan piangthar nan timi hi a si taktak maw? Theitha kan tlai maw? Kan theitlai hi mi nih an eiding kho maw? Nan sual nan i ngaichih taktak maw? ti khi a kan chimh duhnak a si. Cucaah a tanglei biahalnak in i hneksak tuah hna usih. Zumhnak camipuai cu van phi tuah hna usih ca?

Zarh fatin na pum, na chuahka in khrihfa chungkhar in na thang, churh school na kai, hla na remh, choir na cawng, thawngtha chim voi tampi na ngai, a si ah, sual-ngaichih nun kan relmi kha na nun ah a um maw? Pathian nawl na ngaihnak hi na thei tlai ah a lang maw? Mi nih na thei tlai hi an tlanh duhmi a si maw? Hawi he daw le rem tein khua na sa kho maw? Na nupi, na pasal he daw le rem tein khua na sa kho maw? Na sualnak naa ngaihchih hnu ah:

- ⇒ Pathian na hmuhning/hngalhning aa dang maw? Khrihfa nun hi kanmah si loin, Pathian a muru bik a si hi na hngal fiang maw? Paul bantukin Pathian zeirel loin na rak um hi na ngaihchia ve maw? Pathian a sunlawi zia le duhnun zia hi na hngal fiang maw? Pathian hi thuk chinchin in kawl le theih na duh maw?
- ⇒ Sualnak na hmuhning aa dang cang maw? Sualnak cu fih a nung, ṭih a nung, Pathian doh-ral a si hi naa

---

<sup>260</sup> 1 Corinthians 13:5

fiang cang maw? Sualnak na tuahmi ruangah naa ngaihchih maw? Na ning a zak maw? Na tuahmi sualnak nih um thiam loin an tuai (*bother*) maw? Dantatnak le sualnak sal chungin luatnak tling hmuh na duh maw? Paul bantukin sualnak nih awlokchong in an tuah maw?<sup>261</sup> Sualnak na tuah tikah na sualnak phuan in Pathian sinah a zaangfahnak ruahchan in naa mer maw? Na kir maw?

⇒ Na khamhnak na hmuhnak ah na khuaruahning aa thleng maw? Pathian sinah nangmah tuahsernak in na phan kho lo i, Khrih le Khrih nih a kan limpiakmi i bochannak lawnglawng in phanh khawh a si ti na fiang maw? Na tuahmi thil tha bik hmanh hi Pathian caah cun puanchia fihnung bantuk an si hi naa fiang maw? Nangmah tuahsernak or dinnak bochan in Pathian sin phanh naa zuam hi naa ngol cang maw?

“Examine yourselves to see whether you are in the faith; test yourselves.”<sup>262</sup>

2 Corinthians 13:5

“Nan sualnak nan i ngaihchihhnak cu nan theitlai in langhter ngat u.”

Matthew 3:8



---

<sup>261</sup> Romans 7:24-25

<sup>262</sup> “Namnah le namnah kha tha tein i hneksak tuah u: zumhnak nunning khan a nungmi nan si maw? I hneksak tuah u.”

# Chapter Seven

+

**FAITH<sup>263</sup>**

---

*“Zumhnak ngeih kan ti hi, kan i ruahchanmi kan hmuh hrim  
lai ti kan zumh le a taktak le a ngaingai a simi thil kan mit in  
kan hmuh lomi hi an um ko ti kan zumh hi a si.”*

Hebrew 11:1

*“Sihmanhsehlaw atu cu nawlbia he i pehtlainak thawngin si  
hleng lo tein Pathian he i pehtlaihnak lam kha kan caah a  
hung awng i cu lam cu nawlbia le prophet hna nih a hmaan  
tiin tehte an khaanmi lam kha a si. Cu lam, Pathian he i  
remnak lam cu Jesuh Khrih zumhnak thawngin a si i Jesuh  
Khrih a zummi ca paoh ah a si dih. Ahohmanh i thleidan  
ding a si lo.”*

Romans 3:12-21

*A caan kha a phan cang. Pathian Pennak cu a phan  
dengmang cang. Nan sualnak kha kaltak hna u law  
Thawngtha kha zum tuah u.”*

Mark 1:15

Jesuh Khrih thawngtha ah sual ngaihchihnak le zumhak cu  
aa zulda wimi a si. Cucaah thawngtha kan chim tikah  
zumhnak lawng kan chim i sual ngaichihnak kan chimchih lo  
ahcun thawngtha tling a si lo, hnarcheu thawngtha lawng a  
si. Cu nih a chuaftermi cu ningcang tein khamhnak i fiannak  
ah harnak a chuahpi lawng si loin ningcang lo khrihfa nun

---

<sup>263</sup> Zumhnak

zong a chuahpi khawh. Zeicahtiah, khrihfa kan nun ah sual ngaihchihnak le zumhnak cu ngol loin a um awk a si. Sual ngaihchihnak le zumhnak cu then awk an tha hrim lo. An pahnih in chim ding le i nunpi ding a si.<sup>264</sup> Rev. Dr. Stephen Hre Kio nih sual ngaihchihnak le zumhnak kong ah hitin a chim:

“Zumhnak cu sual ngaihchih lungthlennak he aa pehtlaimi a si. Sual ngaihchihnak cu zumhnak a um lo ahcun fek te i tlaihmi a ngei kho lo. Zumhnak ti mi cu panh ti duhnak a si. Khamhtu Jesuh panh i fek te i tlaih a si. Jesuh Khrih cu ka Khamhtu a si, ti zumh a si i, a dinfelnak cu ka dinfelnak ah Pathian nih a cohlan, ti zumh khi a si. Cu cu a zumh ahcun a zumhnak a fek tinak a si.”<sup>265</sup>

Saya Hre Kio nih a chimmi hi Theologian dang nih an chim ciomi he aa khat. Zumhnak le sual-ngaihchihnak cu aa zuldawimi an si. Khrih zumh nun le sual-ngaihchih nun pahnih fonh khi khrihfa nun cu a si. Old Testament ah zumh (“believe”) cu Hebrew biafang in “aman” ti a si. Hi biafiang a sullam cu “fek tein i dir, i bochan, thil pakhat a si hrimhrim ti zumh” khi a si.<sup>266</sup> Genesis 15:6 ah, “Abraham nih BAWIPA a zumh i cu a zumhnak cu BAWIPA nih a dinnak ah a cohlan” a ti.<sup>267</sup> Chim duhnak a sullam cu, Abraham cu fek tein a dir i, Bawipa nih a kamhmi biakamnak (*promise*) aa bochan ti khi a si. Hika Bible cang nih a chim duhnak idea he aa khatmi Habakkuk nih a chim ve. Hi Bible ca cang hi a

---

<sup>264</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1999), 312.

<sup>265</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfa Zumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 135.

<sup>266</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 23.

<sup>267</sup> Abraham believe in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness” (NASB).

laar ngaimi, zapi nih uar ngaimi a si. Martin Luther, Reformation thoktu, Protestant hna kan pa, a nun thlengtu Bible ca cang a si. Cucu “Miding cu a zumhnak in a nung lai” ti hi a si.<sup>268</sup>

Hika cang ahcun Miraang ah “believe” hmang ti loin “faith” ti a hman. Miraang i “faith” cu Hebrew holh in “*emuwnah*” ti a si. Chim duhmi cu “a fekmi” ti nak a si. Old Testament ah Pathian zumh cu Pathian biakamhnak a si hrimhrim tiah zumh, lunghrinhnak um loin fek tein i bochan, le a bia ah fek tein dir khi a si.<sup>269</sup> Hebrew holh biafang “believe” le “faith” hi an ḥenning a um. Hi kongah Rev. Dr. Hre Kio nih tihin a hrilhfiah:

“Hebru mi hna nih zumhnak ti mi biafang an ngei lo. English i noun form khi an ngei lo. Ka zumh, ti mi cu an ngei. (Hebru holh in *emuwnah* an ti – Habakkuk 2:4). An pom ning ah zumh ti mi cu tuah mi ah an pom i, ngeih mi ah an ruat lo. Zumh tlak, bochan tlak ti mi biafang tam ngai an ngei; zumh tlak bochan tlak si dingah cun a tuahnak in a lang, ti a si. Cu ruangah Israel mi hna nih, Pathian ah zumhnak an ngei, ti nakin Pathian an i bochan, Pathian an i hngatchan, tiah an ti deuh. Pathian nih zumh tlak, bochan tlak a sinak cu a tuahnak ah a lang, an ti.”<sup>270</sup>

Saya Hre Kio nih a kan hrilhfiahning hi a piang ngai. Zeicahtiah cun New Testament ah, “zumh” (“believe”) ti mi biafang cu Greek in “*piesteuo*” ti a si. Chim duhnak a sullam cu, “thil pakhat a hman tiah hmuhmi le hngalhmi ah mi pakhat i bochan ding in le aa bochannak vialte chiah dingin

---

<sup>268</sup> “The just shall live by faith” (Habakkuk 2:4).

<sup>269</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 24.

<sup>270</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfa Zumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 135.

fial le zumhter” khi a si. Hi biafang cu New Testament ca ɍialtu nih an hman tikah Old Testament Hebrew biafang nih zumhnak a chim duhnak a idea he aa tlak bik an rak thim i an rak hman. Cu cu Pathian biakamnak ah i bochannak khi a si.<sup>271</sup>

Hebrews cakuat ɍialtu nih zumhnak zei a si cu tihin a kan chimh ḫan, “*Zumhnak ngeih kan ti hi, kan i ruahchanmi kan hmuh hrim lai ti kan zumh le a taktak le a ngaingai a simi thil kan mit in kan hmuh lomi hi an um ko ti kan zumh hi a si*” a ti.<sup>272</sup> Miraang in kan rel ḫan tikah, “*Now faith is the assurance of things hoped for, the conviction of things not seen*” (ESV) ti a si. Hika zawn ah a biapi ngaimi biafang pahnih cu “assurance” le “conviction” an si. “Assurance” cu Greek in “*Hupostasis*” ti a si. Hi Greek biafang nih a chim duhmi cu thil pakhat a hrampi (*foundation*) tang ah chiah khi a si. Lai dictionary nih, “A si hrimhrim tiah zumhnak” a ti. An pahnih in kan fonh tik ah a si hrimhrim ti kan zumhmi kha hrampi (*foundation*) pakhat tangah kan chiah tinak a si.<sup>273</sup>

Cun “conviction” cu Greek in “*elegchos*” ti a si. Chim dumi cu, a rak um cangmi kong, silole, biatak an rak chimmi a si hrimhrim ti zumh khi a si. Lai dictionary nih, “lung fiannak, zumh fiannak” tiah a leh. A cunglei kan hrilhfiahmi biafang he kan fumtom tik ah zumhnak cu, zumtu nih a si hrimhrim ti zumhnak ngeih, cun kan i bochanmi hi a taktak a si tinak; silole, a taktak a si lai tiah zumhnak ngeih; kan mit nih a hmuh khawh lomi a taktak a si

---

<sup>271</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 24.

<sup>272</sup> Hebrews 11:1

<sup>273</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 24.

ko ti zumh fiannak ngeih khi a si.<sup>274</sup> Paul nih hi zumhnak kong cu Abraham tahchunhnak lak in tihin a kan hrilhfiah:

“Abraham cu kum 100 dengmang a si cang, sihmanhsehlaw mithi bantuk a si ko cangmi a pum le Sarah nih fa a hrin khawh lonak kha a ruah tikah a zumhnak a der hlei lo. Pathian biakamhmi kha zum loin a um hlei lo, a zumhnak nih cun ṭhawnnak in a khafter i Pathian kha a thangthat ko. Pathian nih bia a ka kamhmi cu a tuah khawh hrimhrim lai ti kha fiang tein aa zumh.”

Romans 4:19-21

Zumhnak hi Paul theology ah a biapi ngaimi a si caah a cakuat hmun tampi ah kan hmuh. Romans le Galatians ah Abraham nun in voihnih faak ngai in a kan chimh. Abraham bang in, Pathian nih a Bia (*Bible*) ah a kan kamhmi hi a si hrimhrim tiah kan zumh khawh; Kan mit nih a hmuh khawh lo mi thil cu a taktak a si tiin Pathian nih a Bia ah a phuan cang, a kan hngalhter cang caah fek tein kan zumh khawh ve. Abraham cu Pathian nih a chawnh; nihin ah kannih zong Bible hmang in a kan chawnh ve, bia a kan ruah ve. A biakamhmi zei a si a kan hngalhter ve. Cucu lungrinhnak zeihmanh um loin kan zumhmi le kan i bochanmi a si. Pathian nih Bible ah a kan chimhmi le a kan kamhmi a si hrimhrim tiah zumhnak ngei lo cu zumh lo a si. Zumhnak taktak cu kan feeling, emotions, le minung fimnak in a chuakmi bia ah aa bunhmi a si lo, Pathian nih Bible ah a phuanmi le a kan hngalhtermi biatak (biakamnak) ah aa bunhmi a si.

Pathian nih Jesuh Khrilah ah a lianngan tukmi khamhnak a kan tuahpiakmi thawng in khamh kan si nakhnga kan sualnak i ngaihchih tiang lawng a za hrim lo,

---

<sup>274</sup> Ibid., 24.

Pathian nih Khrih Jesuh ah a kan tuahpiakmi zong kan zumh le bochan a herh tuk. Kan khamhnak caah kanmah pumpak dinfelnak le kan thil tha tuahmi vialte hlawt dih i kan zumhnak hi Pathian biakamhmi – Khrih Jesuh ah kan chiah dih a hau. Kan i bochannak le kan i ruahchannak vialte hi Khrih lawnglawng ah kan chiah dih a hau. Mah-dinfelnak le mah-thiltha tuahnak kan i bochan peng rih ahcun Pathian biakamhmi Khrih Jesuh kan ngei rih lo tinak a si. Khrih Jesuh kan ngeih rih lo ahcun nunnak kan ngeih rih lo tinak a si. Zeicahtiah Khrih chung dah ti loin nunnak timi a um lo.<sup>275</sup>

Saya Joseph B. Tial Luai Thang nih zumhnak a hrilfiahning hi a kan bawmtu a si lai ka zumh.

“Zumhnak ngeih timi cu Jesuh cu na thinlung dihlak in nangmah an Khamhtu le Bawi ah na cohlan i na thinlung chungah hmunhma na pek ahcun zumhnak na ngei cang tinak a si. Cucaaum zumhnak cu Jesuh Khrih kan zumhnak thawng in a si i, zumhnak cu Jesuh chungah hram zong aa bunh dih, zeizong vialte hi amah Jesuh thawng in a si caah zumhnak cu Jesuh a si zong ah ti khawh a si. “Jesuh lo cun” Pa Pathian sin kan phak khawh lai lo bantukin zumhnak lo cun Pathian lung zong kan tong kho la lo (Heb. 11:6; Rom. 4:6).”<sup>276</sup>

Pathian nih mi vialte an sualnak i ngaihchih hna seh law ka sin ah zumhnak he rak kir hna seh ti a kan duh.<sup>277</sup> Phun dang in ahcun, an sual mertak hna seh law Khrih Jesuh

---

<sup>275</sup> John 1:4

<sup>276</sup> Joseph B. Tial Luai Thang, *Zumhnak Locun: Jesuh Khrih Velngeinak, Pa Pathian a Kan Dawtnak le Thiang Thlarau Lam Hruai Cawnpiaknak Kan Co Kho Lai lo* (MAME Ministry, 2008), 2.

<sup>277</sup> Acts 17:30

zumhnak le bochannak in ka sin ah rak kir hna seh ti hi a kan duh. Hi nakin Pathian nih a kan duhpiak bikmi dang a um lo. “Mi pakhatkhat nih vawlei hi a ning piin co seh law, a nunnak a sung tung seh law, zeital a miak hnga maw? Miak hlah! Cu a nunnak cu zeital in a caw than kho hnga maw? Caw than kho hlah!”

Mark 8:36

“Pathian nih tuah hna seh ti an duhmi hna rian cu hihi a si: a thlahmi zumh hi, tiah a ti hna.”

John 6:29

Vawlei bia halnak vialte lak i a biapi bikmi cu, “Khamh ka si khawh nakhnga zeidah ka tuah lai?” ti hi a si. Cucu Philippi thonginn bawi nih Paul le Silas a halmi hna bia halnak a si. Paul nih, “Jesuh Khrih zum law khamh na si lai” a ti.<sup>278</sup> Nain, a sualnak aa hmu lo mi le mi dingfel ah aa ruatmi caah cun zei a si lai lo. Khrih hi an caah pakpalawng a si ko lai. Jesuh Khrih a rat hnawhchan, a thihnak le a thawhthannak hi an caah sullam zeihmanh a ngei lai lo. Jesuh nih, “A dammi nih sibawi an herh lo, a zawmi lawnglawng nih an herh. Sualnak kan ngei lo tiah aa ruatmi hna kha i ngaichih u ti awkah ka ra lo, misual mi tu kha, i ngaihchih u tiin kawh awkah ka ra” tiah a ti hna.<sup>279</sup> Kan sualnak le kan dam lonak hi Thiang Thlarau nih kan hmuhter seh law, Khrih Jesuh zumhnak le bochannak lei ah kan hruai ko seh. Zeicahtiah, kan khamhnak caah Khrih dah ti lo thil dang kan ngeihmi zeihmanh a um ti lo. Khrih chung lawnglawng ah khamhnak, zungzal nunnak, ruahchannak, nunnak, le Pathian he i rem khawhnak a um. Khrih hi kan khamhnak caah a za, kan nunnak ca zong ah a za.

---

<sup>278</sup> Acts 16:30

<sup>279</sup> Luke 5:31-32

Vawleicung ah zeihmanh ngei lo si hmanh law, Khrih na ngeih ahcun zeizong te ngeitu na si. Na ngeih dihlak sung hmanh law Khrih na ngeih ahcun a sunglawi bik na ngeih rih.

“Keimah hi lam le biatak le nunnak ka si; keimah sinin ti dah lo cun ahohmanh Pa sin an phan kho lo.”<sup>280</sup>

John 14:6

“Amah [Khrih] thawng lawnglawng in khamhnak hi hmuu khawh a si. Zeicahtiah vawlei cung dihlak ah hin a kan khamh khotu ding min dang zeihmanh a um lo.”<sup>281</sup>

Acts 4:12

“Nan kaa in, “Jesuh cu Bawipa a si,” tiah nan ti i “amah cu Pathian nih mithi hna sinin a thawhter” tiah nan lung in nan zumh ahcun, khamh nan si lai.”<sup>282</sup>

Romans 10:9

---

<sup>280</sup> Jesuh nih John thawngtha “keimah” timi statement a (6)nak a chimmi a si (zoh chap: 6:35; 8:12; 10:7, 9; 10:11, 14; 11:25; 15:1, 5). A zultu Thomas bia halnak le lunghrinhnak ah a lehmi a si. Lam dang tampi a um lo, pakhat lawnglawng a um. Cucu Pathian Fapa Jesuh Khrih a si. Cucu Jesuh nih a chimmi biatak a si. Pa Pathian sin a phak khawnak hi lam dang a um hrimhrim lo.

<sup>281</sup> Vawleicungah biaknak (*religion*) pahnih lawng an um. Cu hna cu tuahsernak in khamhnak hmuu aa tim mi, cu silo, Pathian he rem aa zuam i zungzal a mit lomi Hell ah a kal dingmi le Khrih Jesuh zumhnak le bochannak in zungzal nunnak, Pa Pathain sin a phan dingmi an si (zoh chap: Matt. 7:13-14; cf. John 10:7-8; 14:6).

<sup>282</sup> Kaa in Jesuh cu Bawipa a si ti hi, van le vawlei uktu Bawi a si ti hngalhnak in ti khi sawhsawh a si lo, zeicahtiah cucu Satan zong nih a hngalh ve mi a si ko (James 2:19). Chim duhmi cu, kan sualnak ngaihchih in Khrih sin ah amah zumhnak le bochannak in kal i kan Khamhtu le kan Bawi ah cohlan khi a si. Cun Khrih Jesuh thihnak in a thawthannak zumh hi a biapi fawn. Thawthannak kan zumh lo ahcun krihfa kan si lo. Zeicahtiah, thawthannak lo cun kan khamhnak hi a um kho lo (1 Cor. 15:14-17).

“Pathian cu pakhat lawng a si i Pathian le minung kar ah remnak a sertu cu minung Khrih Jesuh lawng a si.”<sup>283</sup>

1 Timothy 2:5

Khrih Jesuh ah kan zumhnak le kan i bochannak kan chiah i kan mit nih a hmuh khawh lomi, Pathian nih a Bia in a phuanmi le a kan hngalhtermi biatak a si hrimhrim ti in fek tein kan dir ahcun khamh kan si lai. Cucu Bible Cathiang nih a kan cawnpiakmi biatak a si. Pathian nih kan khamhnak cu vawlei ser hlan piin a kan timhpiak, amah nih a Fapa in kan tuahpiak, a kan limpiak. Kan khamhnak ah a hram in dongh tiang Pathian a si.<sup>284</sup> Cucaah khrihfa nun zong hi a hram in a dongh tiang Pathian a sinak a si ve. Paul nih cun, “A tu a nungmi nunnak hi keimah ka si lo, ka chungah a nungmi Khrih a si” a ti.<sup>285</sup> Khrihfa nun cu Khrih a si; Pathian a si. Cucaah cun minung nih porhlawth khawhmi zeihmanh kan ngei lo.

Sihmanhsehlaw, mah dinfelnak le thil tha tuahnak in Pathian he rem aa zuammi hna cu anmah ah an i porhlaw, Khrih ah a si ti lo. Cucaah vawlei an nun chan cu Khrih caah si ti loin anmah caah an nung. Khrih ca'h zeidah ka tuan khawh lai ti ruat loin Khrih sin in zei bantuk thluachuah dah ka hmuh lai ti lawng an bawh. An tuahmi thil paoh hi Khrih ca'h si loin anmah pumpak thatnak ca'h a si. An caah Pathian hi an duhnak a tlintertu a si, Pathian duhnak tlintertu

---

<sup>283</sup> Pathian cu pakhat lawng timi nih khamhnak lam dang a um lonak a langhter (Acts 4:12). Cu Pathian cu mi vialte nih an zumh i khamh an si khawh nakhnga thlacam a herh (zoh chih: Deut. 4:35, 39; 6:4; Isa. 43:10; 44:6; 45:5-6, 21; 46:9; 1 Cor. 8:4, 6). Pathian le kanmah minung kar ah remnak sertu hi Mirang in “mediator” ti a si. Chim duhmi cu parties pahnih aa dohmi karlak ah i thlak riangmang in remdaihnak sertu khi a chim duhmi a si. Cucu ahohmanh nih tuah khawhmi a si lo, a tlingmi Pathian-Minung, Khrih Jesuh lawng nih a tuah khawhmi a si.

<sup>284</sup> Phillipians 1:6

<sup>285</sup> Galatians 2:20-21

si an i zuam lo. Zulh awktlak Khrih a si ruangah an zul lo, thluachuah hmuu duh ah an zulh. An kaa in Bawipa an ti nain Bawipa fialmi an tuah lo. Duhnak lungthin (*desire*) zong an ngei lo. Khrihfa hi lenglei nun (“*life style*”) pakhat bantukin an i tlaih nain nawlngaihnak an nun ah a um lo. Khrih kan zul an ti nain an zulhmi Khrih (“*Rabbi*”) bantuk sinak in vawleimi, Pathian a thei lomi le zei ah a rel lomi hna bantuk si an duh deuh. Khrih hnu zulh hi a man a um (*costly*), nain Khrih ca’h temtuar le harnak hmuu an duh lo. Mah (“*self*”) himnak, ngandamnak, ḫanchonak, rumnak, le nuamhnak (*comfort*) lawng an ruahmi a si. Khrihfa kan si an ti nain, vawlei kalning paoh in an kal,<sup>286</sup> vawlei le a chung i a ummi an tlaihchan,<sup>287</sup> vawlei he an i hawikom ḫiamṭhiam.<sup>288</sup>

Khrihfa kan si, kan hrinṭhan ko, tiah an i ruat nain an nun ah Khrih muisam a cuang lo; Thlarau thei an tlai lo;<sup>289</sup> aruang cu sualnak-ngaihchih in Khrih hi an lungthin dihlak in an rak zumh lo ruang le an i bochan tatak lo ruangah a si. Cu bantuk cu Khrih ah an i peh lo. Phun dang deuh in ka chim ahcun Khrih chungah an um lo, an hmun lo tinak a si.<sup>290</sup> Ral ṭha tein kan chim ngamnak a ruang cu Jesuh nih an theitlai in nan hngalh hna lai, a ti caah a si.<sup>291</sup> Khrih kan dawt, an ti nain Khrih nih a duh lomi sualnak tuah a poi ah an chia lo. Pathian ngaihchiatter le lungfafter an zei a poi lo. Sualnak an tuah tik ah sual-ngaihchih le sual phuannak in thlacam le Bawipa mit hmai kawl ṭhan an i tim lo. Sualnak ah kan thi cang an ti, nain sualnak ah an i nuam ḫiamṭhiam ko. Cu bantuk minung cu, sualnak ngaihchih in Khrih Jesuh

---

<sup>286</sup> Romans 12:1

<sup>287</sup> 1 John 2:15-16

<sup>288</sup> James 4:4

<sup>289</sup> Galatians 5:22-23

<sup>290</sup> John 15:4

<sup>291</sup> Matthew 7:16

hi a nunnak dihlak in a zum rih lomi le aa bochan rih lomi an si hi a fiang ngaingai ko ee.

Khrih Jesuh hi zumhnak le sual-ngaihchihnak in a fuh rih lomi le mah-dinfelnak aa bochanmi cu Bible nih zeibantuk minung an si fiang tein a langhter ko. Annih cu Jesuh Khrih thawngtha kan chim tikah a sual lo ah an i ruat nain Cathiang nih nan sual dih, a sual lomi nan um lo, a ti.<sup>292</sup> Khrih nih, “Keimah loin zeihmanh nan tuah khawhmi a um lo”<sup>293</sup> a ti lio ah, annih cu anmah dinfelnak le thil tha tuahnak in Pathian he i remnak tiang kan tuah khawh tiah an i ruat. A thurhnawm i fih a nungmi an sualnak ruangah a thanghlimmi Pathian he an i then hi an thei lo. Cu bantuk mi cu Pathian chiatserhnak<sup>294</sup> le sualphawtnak tang ah nihin tiang hrim an um peng rih.<sup>295</sup> Anmah le anmah Khrih he an i then.<sup>296</sup> Cu bantuk minung cu Pathian thinhunnak le biaceihnak nih a hngah ko hna.<sup>297</sup> Pathian vel kha pakpalawng ah an ser a si.<sup>298</sup>

Cun annih cu kan dingfel tiah an i ruat, Cathiang nih an dingfel lo, a ti hna.<sup>299</sup> Kan thil tha tuahmi nih khamhnak a pek khawh, tiah an i ruat nain Cathiang nih an thil tha tuahmi cu puanchia fihnung bantuk a si a ti hna.<sup>300</sup> Kan dinfelnak in Pathian he kan i rem, tiah an i ruat nain Cathiang nih cun Pathian tu nih Khrih Jesuh thawngin a kan rem, a ti.<sup>301</sup> Mitha ngai ah an i ruat nain Cathiang nih cun Pathian lawnglawng a

---

<sup>292</sup> Romans 3:23

<sup>293</sup> John 15:5

<sup>294</sup> Galatians 3:10-14

<sup>295</sup> Romans 8:1

<sup>296</sup> Galatians 5:4

<sup>297</sup> Romans 2:5

<sup>298</sup> Galatians 2:21

<sup>299</sup> Romans 3:10

<sup>300</sup><sup>300</sup> Isaiah 64:6

<sup>301</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:19

thami a si, a ti.<sup>302</sup> Kan lungthin hi a thiang, a Სha, tiah an i ruat nain Cathiang nih cun kan lungthin hi damh khawh ti lo tiang in a zaw, a ti.<sup>303</sup> A tlau lo bang an i ruat nain, Cathiang nih cun a tlaumi tuu bantuk an si, a ti.<sup>304</sup> An lungthin ah sualnak a ngei lo ko an i lawhter nain Cathiang nih cun lai an nawntertu hna, nu le pa sualnak a tuahtertu hna, thil Სhalo dangdang a tuahtertu hna, a firtertu hna, lih a chimtertu hna, mi a congoaihtertu hna le ruahnak Სha lo vialte cu an lungthin chung in a hung chuakmi an si, a ti.<sup>305</sup> An ka lawng in Bawipa, Bawipa an ti i, Bawipa nih a Cathiang chungah a kan cawnpiakmi tuah cu pakhat hmanh an i tim lo. An kaa lawng in Bawipa an upat. An lungthin cu Pathian he aa hlat tuk.<sup>306</sup>

Sihmanhselaw, sualnak ngaihchih in Khrih Jesuh hi an nunnak dihlak in a zummi le aa bochanmi, mah dinfelnak le thil Სha tuahmi pakhat hmanh aa bochan lomi cu, khamh an si. Cu ti khamh an sinak tehte ah Thiang Thlarau in khenh an si.<sup>307</sup> Pathian fale an sinak hi cu Thiang Thlarau nih tehte a khan. Pathian fa an si lawng si loin, Mi Fapa Khrih rocohawi an si.<sup>308</sup> Thlarau thei an tlai; an thei tlai cu a tak a si caah mi nih an tlanh. Bawipa ca'h le midang caah Სthatnak a chuahpitu an si. Bawipa a lawmhertu thil kha an kawl.<sup>309</sup> Pathian bia an tlaihchan i Pathian bia ah an i lawm.<sup>310</sup> Pathian bia, Thlarau ti le rawl a simi an ei-dinnak thawng in an Სhang.<sup>311</sup> An duhnak ngan bik cu Fapa Khrih Jesuh bantuk

---

<sup>302</sup> Mark 10:18

<sup>303</sup> Jeremiah 17:9

<sup>304</sup> Isaiah 53:6; 1 Peter 2:25

<sup>305</sup> Matthew 15:19

<sup>306</sup> Matthew 15:8

<sup>307</sup> Ephesians 1:13-14 (Miraang ahcun *Sealed* a ti)

<sup>308</sup> Romans 8:9-17

<sup>309</sup> Ephesians 5:10

<sup>310</sup> Psalm 1

<sup>311</sup> 1 Peter 2:2

si a si. Annih caah nun hi Khrih a si. Pathian nih a kan serhnawh chan hi Khrih ca'h nun a si, an hngallh.<sup>312</sup> Annih cu, an thih ahcun Khrih caah an thi i an nun ahcun Khrih caah an nung. Khrih ta an si. Khrih nih a thisen in a cawkmi hna an si.<sup>313</sup> An nun chung an i porhlawtmi cu anmah a si ti lo, Khrih Jesuh a si.<sup>314</sup> Annih caah cun Khrih hi a liangan lai i annih cu an tumchuk lai.<sup>315</sup> Annih caah cun vailam cung i an thahmi Khrih Jesuh hi an chim bikmi a si. An chim biknak a ruang cu an duh bikmi le an i porhlawtpimi a si caah a si. Cu hlei cu chim ding kan ngei, tiah an i ruat lo. Cu bia cu Jews mi hna caah tluknak lung a si; Greeks mi hna caah hrub bia a si; nihin kan chan i a tlau lio lengmangmi hna caah pakpalawng bia a si. Sihmanhseh law an caah cun Pathian fimmak le ṭhawnnak hmual a si.<sup>316</sup> Cu biatak cu an zahpi lo.<sup>317</sup> Chim le phuan tu an duh lehlam.<sup>318</sup>

Cathiang nih Khrih Jesuh thawngin khamh a simi hna nih porhlawt awk zeihmanh kan ngeih lonak aruang ralringnak hitin a kan pek:

“A si kun ahcun, kan i uan khawh awk zeital a um maw? Um hlah. Zei ruangah dah? Nawlbia kha kan zulh ruangah maw? Si hlah. Sihmanhseh law kan zumh ruangah a si. Zeicahtiah minung cu Pathian he remter a sinak cu zumhnak thawng

---

<sup>312</sup> Philippians 1:21

<sup>313</sup> Romans 14:8

<sup>314</sup> Galatians 6:14

<sup>315</sup> John 3:30

<sup>316</sup> 1 Corinthians 1:18-25; 2:1-4

<sup>317</sup> Romans 1:16

<sup>318</sup> Romans 1:14-15

lawnglawng in a si, Nawlbia nih, tuah u, a timi tuahnak thawngin a si lo, tiah pei kan ti cang kha.”<sup>319</sup>

Romans 3:27-28

“Porhawt a duhmi cu Bawipa nih a tuahmi kha i porhawtpi ko hna seh.”<sup>320</sup>

1 Corinthians 1:31

“Nannih cu vel an ngeih hna caah an khamh hna i khamhnak nan hmuh cu amah nan zumhnak thawngin a si. Khamhnak nan tuahmi cu nanmah tuahmi cu nanmah tuahmi a si lo, Pathian laksawng a si. Hi kongah hin nan i porhawt khawhmi zeihmanh a um lo, zeicahtiah nanmah țuannak thawngin nan hmuhmi a si lo.”<sup>321</sup>

Ephesians 2:8-9

Paul nih Rom cakuat ah a miphun hawi Israel mi hna khamh si ve hna seh ti a duh tuknak ah hitin ca a țial. Cucu thawngtha chimtu hna kan lunghin ah a um awk a simi le a

---

<sup>319</sup> “Remter” timi hi Mirang ah “justified” a ti. Cu cu Lai in thiamcoter tinak a si. A sullam cu, “mi pakhat nih zeitluk a sual zong ah Khrih Jesuh ah a zumhnak le aa bochannak a chiah ahecun, Pathian nih phung ning tein miding ti ah a thanhchuan; a sual lo ti ah biakhiahnak a tuah i miding, sualnak a ngei lo le a rak ngei bal lomi bang in a pehtlaih” tinak a si.

<sup>320</sup> Paul nih Jeremiah 9:24 a charmi a si. Relchap te ding a si lai.

<sup>321</sup> Pathian nih vel a kan ngeih caah Khrih thawng in kan khamhnak cu laksawng can ah a kan tuahpiak; cu cu zumhnak in kan cohlan tikah khamh kan si. Kanmah tuahmi pakhat hmanh a um lo caah porhawt ding kan ngei lo. Pathian laksawng a si. Tahchunhnak ah Christmast laksawng ah ka pa nih mawtaw a ka pek. Keimah nih porhawt ding zei ka ngei lo. Laksawng a si. Cucaah ka rian cu ka pa sin ah lawmhnak chim le kaa lawmhnak cu a nawl ngaihnak in langhter a si. Cu cu kan khamhnak kong he aa khat. Khamhnak cu Pathian sin in kan hmuhmi a si caah porhawt ding zeihmanh kan ngei lo. Amah Pathian cungah tu ah lawmhnak bia chim lengmang ding le nawlgnaihnak in kan lunglawmhnak kan thih tiang in langhter hi kan rian a si.

um lai ti zong ah ka ruahmi a si. Keimah lunghthin chung zong ah a ummi a si ve:

“Ka u le ka nau hna, ka phun hawi mi hi khamh si hna seh ti cu ka lunghthin dihlak in ka duh hringhran ko. An caah Pathian sin ah thla ka cam lengmang.”

Romans 10:1-2

Ka u le ka nau, kan miphun dihlak in khamh kan si nakhnga thawnḡha biatak hi chim ko hna usih. Laimi cu kan sifah tuk ruangah ḥanchonak (*development*) rumro kan pulpit ah kan chimmi nih kan khrihfabu, kan mipi zumhnak, le kan khrihfa nun faak tuk in a hrawh cang. Kan i remh tuan lo ahcun hmailei ah hi nakin kan zual chinchin lai. Zeitluk hmanh in ḥangcho usi law, Pathian, Pathian hi pakhatnak bik, a muru bik, le a laifang ah kan chiah lo ahcun, zeizong te hi pakpalawng an si dih ko. Zeizong vialte hi Pathian in aa thok hrim ding le a dongh hrim awk a si. Nihin ah kan aupimi thawnḡha hi zoh̄han (*recover*) ngai kan herh. Kan thawnḡha biatak chimmi hi remh̄han (*reform*) a herh hrimhrim. Kan pulpit ah Pathian thawnḡha biatak chimnak a um lo ahcun khrihfabu dam ding hi kan i ruahchan awk a si lo. Kan ram ah Pathian thawnḡha biatak kan chim lo ahcun kan ram le miphun a dam ding hi kan i ruahchan awk a si lo.

Kan thawnḡha chimmi hi ruat ḥan cio hna usih. Bible sianghngakchia nih Pathian duhnak he a Bia Thiang hi kan cawn a herh. Pastor nih kan mipi caah thuk deuh le caan pek deuh in Bible study tuah kan herh. Evangelist zong nih Bible ca cang pakhat i lak in kan duhning paoh in sermon tuah le mipi cawnpiak hi kan i remh a herh. Cu si lo ahcun kan mipi an dam kho lai lo. Mipi an dam lo tikah chungkhar a dam lo. Chungkhar a dam lo tikah khrihfabu a dam ti lo. Khrihfabu a dam ti lo tikah ram le miphun a dam kho lo.

Ram le miphun a dam lo tikah kan vawleipi a dam ti lo. Kan khrihfabu cio le kan miphun hi dam seh ti kan duh ahcun Pathian thawngtha biatak hi faakpi in aupi hna usih. Cucu Pathian ṭhawnnak hmual a si. Pathian biatak lo in zeidah a ṭhawng deuhmi hriamnam kan ngeihmi a um?<sup>322</sup> A um ahcun theih ve ka duh ngai. Van ka chim ve te uh. Kan mipi i thleng hna seh ti kan duh ahcun vailamcung i an thahmi Khrih Jesuh hi an hmai ah hmuhsak (*present*) hna usih. Khrih Jesuh ah Pathian dawtnak le ṭhawnnak a langhnak thuk deuhdeuh in kan hmuhsak hna paoh ah an i thleng thluahmah ko lai. Zeicatiah, ka nolh ṭhan rih lai, Khrih cu Pathian ṭhawnnak le fimnak a si.<sup>323</sup>

Pathian biatak kan chim tikah Pathian bia a chim a si; Pathian nih a bia in rian a ṭuan zungzal; a bia kan chimnak hmun paoh ah Pathian aa tel peng ve, ti hi philh hna hlah usih. Nihin ah kan khrihfabu cio nih kan herh bikmi cu Dr. le Rev. an si lo. B.Th te a si zong ah a piangtharmi, Thiang Thlarau in a khatmi, Thlarau nih a umpimi, Thlarau tlau zawnruahnak a ngeimi, miphun a dawmi, Pathian a ṭihmi, Pathian bia lawnhaa tim lomi, amah pumpak ṭhatnak ca nakin Pathian sunparnak ah a buai deuhmi, thlacam nun a ngei i khrihfa nun hi thlacam loin a si kho lo tiah aa fiangmi, a ihnakkhan thil chiahnak (*closet*) cu Pathian he thlacamnak in an i tonnak hmun ṭha bik a simi, Pathian biatak a duh i a ngeihmi caan vialte Pathian biatak study tuahnak ah a hmangmi, Pathian biatak ralṭha tein, zumh awktlak tein le ningcang tein a aupimi, amah pumpak a ruahning le a hmuhning nakin “Hi bangin Bawipa nih a ti” tiah pulpit cung in a phuangmi hna hi an si. Hi bantuk minung hi nihin kan khrihfabu cio nih kan herh bikmi an si. Cu bantuk Pathian

---

<sup>322</sup> Hebrews 4:12; Ephesians 6:17

<sup>323</sup> 1 Corinthians 1:18-2:16

rianquantu le thawnḡtha chimtu Bawipa nih kan miphun a kan pek nakhnga thlacam kan herh.

Nihin ah kan miphun hi zei ruang ah dah Pathian thawnḡtha biatak kan hngalhnak a niam tuk? A fiang ko; Pathian biatak kan chim lo tuk caah a si. Zeiruangdah kan khrihfabu cio nih Pathian biatak tlaihchannak kan ngeih lo? Pathian biatak tlaihchan awk in thawnḡtha kan chim lo ruangah a si. Voikhat cu Facebook ah khrihfabu pakhat nih live an thlahmi ka zoh. An i pumh caan hi suimilam pahnih le a cheu chung a si. Cu chung ahcun a nungmi Pathian bia, mi nunnak a kan thlengtu le a kan remhtu, khamhnak a kan pe khotu, Khrih lei ah a kan hruaitu ding chim caan cu minutes 20 lawng a si. Cu cu kan si ko bu in khrihfabu dam seh, fek seh, karh seh ti cu i ruahchan ngam ding a si lai lo. Lamkaltu cauk kan rel tikah thawnḡtha biatak an chimnak in minung an karh chin lengmangnak kan hmuh.<sup>324</sup>

Kan chimmi thawnḡtha biatak hi khamhnak a kan phorhtu a si.<sup>325</sup> Paul, thawnḡtha biatak chim ruang ah Rom khua i thah a si lai ah, Timothy cu Pathian hmai le mi vialte a nungmi he a thimi he, bia ceihtu ding Khrih hmaiah faakpi pin a nawl bang in, kan nawl ve hna: thawnḡtha biatak phuang hna usih. A caan rem zong ah a rem lo zong ah chim hna usih. Al a herh ahcun al hna usih, chimhhrin a herh ahcun chimhring hna usih, a nawl in nawl a herh ahcun nawl hna usih.<sup>326</sup> Thawnḡtha biatak cu dawtnak in ral̄thatnak he kan chim tikah hmual a ngei bik.<sup>327</sup> Pathian thawnḡtha biatak thawng in hrin̄than kan si – khamh kan si.<sup>328</sup> Zeicahtiah

---

<sup>324</sup> Acts 2:42-47

<sup>325</sup> Ephesians 1:13

<sup>326</sup> 2 Timothy 4:1-2

<sup>327</sup> Ephesians 4:15

<sup>328</sup> 1 Peter 1:23

zumhnak thawngin khamh kan si i zumhnak cu Pathian thawngtha biatak chimnak in a ra mi a si.<sup>329</sup>

Ka u le ka nau hna, nihin kan upi lengmangmi thawngtha biatak hi na cohlang ve cang maw? Khrih Jesuh hi na nunnak dihlak in naa bochan maw, na zum maw? Khrih nih a nunnak, a thihnak, a thawhthannak in an limpiak dihmi hi naa rinh kho ve cang maw? Hi cauk na relnak in kan khamhnak hi Jesuh Khrih loin hmuh khawh a si lo naa fiang cang maw? Khrih sin dah ti loin khoika hmanh ah zungzal nunnak a um lo hi naa fiang maw? Khamhnak hi nangmah pumpak dinnak le thil tha tuahnak in na hmuhmi a si lo naa fiang cang maw? Na dinfelnak a tha bikmi hmanh hi Pathian hmai ah puanchia fihnung bantuk an si naa fiang cang maw? Kanmah dinnak le tuahsernak in khamhnak hmuh i zuam cu i ruahchannak a um lo naa fiang cang maw? Thawngtha biatak a zummi cu an nun ah thlennak a um. Cu hnu ah thannak nih a hun pehzulh. Cucu a thawngmi thawngtha biatak nih a tuahmi a si. Nang, na nun ah cu hmanthlak cu a cuang ve maw? A tanglei Bible hi thlacamnak he rel law, na khrihfa nun hi i check than ve.

“Nihin ah Pathian aw kha nan theih ahcun nan pupa hna nih Pathian an ran doh i an lung a rak thawn bantuk khan, lung thawng in um hlah u.”<sup>330</sup>

Hebrews 3:15

“A zaangfahnak a nganmi le a lungsaunak le a thinfualnak zong zeirello in um hlah. Pathian nih na cung i zaangfahnak

---

<sup>329</sup> Romans 10:17

<sup>330</sup> Hika cu Hebrews ca tjaltu nih ralrin peknak caah Psalm 95:7-8 a charmi a si. Israel mi hna ram car a thih cu an lunghthin a hah ruang le Pathian an zumh lo ruangah a si, ti ah ralrinnak a kan pekmi a si.

a ngeih cu, i ngaichih seh ti aan duh caah a si ti cu na hngalh ko tung.”<sup>331</sup>

Romans 2:4

“Biatak kan chimh: ahohmanh ti le Thlarau in hrin a si lo ahcun Pathian Pennak chungah a lut kho lai lo.”<sup>332</sup>

John 3:5



---

<sup>331</sup> Pathian a thinfualnak cu mi zapi caah a ngeihmi vel (*common grace*) he aa pehtlaimi asi. Pathian nih vel a kan ngeih caah nifatin tein a thinfualnak a langhter. Zeicahtiah, a thinfualnak caan chungah mi tampi nih khamhnak hmu hna seh ti a duh caah a si. Nihin ah Pathian thinfualnak hi um hlah seh law ahohmanh a nung kho kan um ti lai lo.

<sup>332</sup> Jesuh nih ti kong a chimmi hi tipilinnak (*baptism*) a si lo. A thurhnawmmi misual, Pathian umnak a thiangmi chung kan luh khawh nakhnga Khrih thisen in thianh kan herhnak khi a chim duhnak a si (Ezek. 36:24-27). Old Testament nih ti hi thlarau lei thianhnak le tharehuahnak ah a tahchunh tawn (Num. 19:17-19; Ps. 51:9-10; Isa. 32:15; 44:3-5; 55:1-3; Jer. 2:13; Joel 2:28-29). Cucaah Jesuh nih a chim duhnak cu khamh kan si tikah thlarau thianhnak, Thiang Thlarau nih Pathian bia hmang in a tuahmi kong a chimmi a si (Eph. 5:26; Titus 3:5). Cucu Pathian Pennak chung luh khawh nakhnga, cu si lo, Pathian umnak a thiangmi hmun phak khawh nakhnga a herhmi a si.

# Chapter Eight

+

## ASSURANCE OF SALVATION<sup>333</sup>

---

*“Lungthin thar kan pek hna lai i thlarau thar nan chungah ka khumh lai. Nan pum chungin lung bantukin a hakmi nan lung kha ka lak lai i titsa bantukin a nemmi lung kha kan pek hna lai. Ka thlarau cu nan chungah ka khumh lai i ka nawlbia he aa tlak in kan umter hna lai i ka phunglam zulh in nan nung lai.”*

Ezekiel 36:26-27

*“Mi zeihmanh hi Khrih he an i pehtlaih tikah cun mi thar a si; a nunning hlun kha a lo cang, nunning thar kha aa thawk cang” a ti.*

2 Corinthians 5:17

Ezekiel 36 chung ah, Pathian nih New Testament ah a tuah lai dingmi biakamhnak dawh taktak kan hmuhmi cu hrinthannak (“regeneration”) a si. Hihi Systematic Theology kan cawn tikah thawngtha biatak kan chimmi a cohlangmi hna nun ah a langmi Thiang Thlarau riantuannak a si.<sup>334</sup> Hrinthannak cu Pathian nih prophet Ezekiel a rak chimh chung cangmi, Jesuh nih Necodemus he bia an i ruah lio ah a chimhmi le Paul nih 2 Corinthians 5:17 ah a chimmi a si.

---

<sup>333</sup> Khamhnak Tehte

<sup>334</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994) 699.

Hrin̥hannak hi Miraang nih “regeneration” an ti. Hi biafang cu Latin holh in a rami a si i “*regenerare*” ti a si. Hrin̥hannak cu minung tuahmi a si lo. Pathian nih Thiang Thlarau ṭhawnnak in thawng̥ha a zummi hna sin ah rian a ṭuannak a si.<sup>335</sup> Pathian nih thlarau ah a thimi hna Khrih Jesuh nunnak ah a thawhernak,<sup>336</sup> lungthin thar a kan peknak, le Khrih Jesuh ah a thar in a kan ser̥hannak a si.<sup>337</sup> Hrin̥hannak cu cunglei in hrinmi (“born from above”) ti zong ah chim khawh a si.<sup>338</sup> Sualnak aa ngaihchih i Khrih Jesuh a zummi le aa bochanmi hna cu a Thiang Thlarau rian̥tuannak in a hrin̥thanmi an si.

Micheu kan caah apoi tuk tawnmi cu Thiang Thlarau rian̥tuannak in kan hrin̥than ko kan ti nain kan nun ah Khrih muisam a cuan lo mi hi a si. A hrin̥thanmi zumtu cu a nun ah Khrih muisam a cuang awk a si. Khih nun ziadawh in a ṭhan awk a si. Jesuh nih Matthew 7:21-23 ah a biapi taktakmi ralrinnak a kan pekmi cu:

“Bawipa, Bawipa, tiah a ka timi paoh in Vancung Pennak chungah an lut dih lai, tinak a si lo, sihmanhsehlaw vancung i a ummi ka Pa nih tuah hna seh ti a duhmi a tuahmi lawnglawng an lut lai. Cu Ni cu kan phak tikah, mi tampi nih keimah cu, ‘Bawipa, Bawipa! Na min in khuachia kha tampi kan ṭhawl hna i khuaruahharnak tampi kan tuah hna,’ an ti lai. Khi tikah annih cu ka thawh hna lai i, ‘Nannih cu aho nan si kan hngal bal hna lo. Kal ko u, ṭhat lonak a tuahtu hna,’ tiah ka ti hna lai” a ti.

---

<sup>335</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*(Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2013), 97.

<sup>336</sup> Ephesians 2:1-4

<sup>337</sup> Ephesians 2:10

<sup>338</sup> 1 John 5:1 (born of God or born from above)

Hika Bible nih ‘ka zumh’ kan ti nain cu ‘kan zumhnak’ kan nun ah a lang lomi cu ‘zumh lo’ a sinak ralrinnak a kan pekmi a si. Jesuh nih thil ṭha tampi nan tuahnak in khamh nan si lai tiah a kan cawnpiak lo. Kan zumhnak hi a tak a si ahcun thil ṭha kan tuahnak ah a lang lai; thei ṭha kan tlainak in a lang hrimhrim ti khi a kan cawnpiak duhmi a si deuh.<sup>339</sup>

Paul nih, “Khamhnak an phorhtu hna thawngtha biatak kha nan theih tikah Khrih kha nan zumh i Pathian nih a ta nan si hmelchunhnak cu nan cungah a khenh; cu hmelchunhnak cu bia an kamhmi hna Thlarau an pek hna hi a si” a ti.<sup>340</sup> Paul nih a chim duhnak hi a fiang tuk. Pathian nih amah ta kan sinak aamahkhannak tehte ah Thiang Thlarau in a kan khenh (*sealed*) tinak a si. Phundang in kan chim rih ahcun Thiang Thlarau cu Pathian ta kan sinak tehte a si. Nike brand jacket kaa hruck tikah ka jacket cu Nike company ta a sinak a lang. Cu bantuk cun Thiang Thlarau kan ngeihmi cu Pathian ta kan sinak a langhtertu a si. Romans 8 ah kan rel ahcun hihi kan fiang chin lai ti ka ruat. Pathian Thlarau a ngei lomi cu Khrih ta an si lo, tiah Romans 8 ah fiang tein a kan ti. Pathian fale hna cu Pathian Thlarau nih a hruainak hna.<sup>341</sup> Paul nih kan ngeihmi Thlarau a sunlawinak a chimmi hi zoh rih usih. Hihi a hrinthammi zumtu hna kan kong a chimmi a si.

“Pathian nih an pekm hna Thlarau cu sal i an canter ṭhantu hna ding thlarau a si lo, ther lengmang le phang lengmang i nan rak nunning ah an kalpi ṭhantu hna ding zong a si fawn lo. Pathian fa ah a kan sertu ding tu kha a si i amah nih cun Pathian kha, “*Abba, ka Pa,*” tiah a kan auhter khawh. Cu ti

---

<sup>339</sup> James 1:22-25; 2:26

<sup>340</sup> Ephesians 1:13 Miraang ahcun “you were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit” a ti.

<sup>341</sup> Romans 8:14

kan aunak ahcun Pathian Thlarau le kan thlarau cu hmunkhat ah an i fon i Pathian fa kan si kha tehte an khan; fa kan si ahcun rocotu zong kan si colh. Kannih cu Pathain rocotu kan si, Khrih roco-hawi kan si; zeicahtiah Khrih temhinnak kha kan i hrawm hcun a sunparnak zong kan i hrawm ve lai.”

Romans 8:15-17

“Nan pum cu Thiang Thlarau biakinn a si kha nan hngal lo maw? Cu Thlarau cu nan chungah a um i Pathian nih an pekmi hna a si kha nan hngal lo maw? Nannih cu nanmah ta nan si lo, Pathian ta nan si; a man in cawkmi nan si. Cucaaah nan pum cu Pathian sunparnak caah hmang u.”

1 Corinthians 6:19-20

Pathian Thlarau kan ngeihmi cu khamh kan sinak tehte a si, kan hrinthannak tehte a si. Pathian fa kan sinak tehte a si. Vancung citizen kan sinak tehte a si.<sup>342</sup> Nain cu tiang lawng in kan donghter ahcun a za hoi lo. Cu Thiang Thlarau nih zeidah a tuah; zeitindah zumtu kan nun ah rian a t̄uan ti hi an theihchih a herh rih. Zeica kan tiah khrihfa nun cu Thiang Thlarau ṭhawnnak tel lo in a ngah lo. Nun khawh a si lo. Khrihfa nun cu Thiang Thlarau lam hruaining in nun a si. Thlarau nih uk a si. Kan nun ah hmunhma lak a si. Pathian Thlarau nih a hruaimi hna, a ukmi hna zumtu paohpaoh cu Bawipa a lawmhtermi le thei ṭha tampi a tlaimi an si.<sup>343</sup>

Bible chungah Thiang Thlarau riantuannak tampi a um nain Systematic Theology kan cawn tikah a tlangpi in (4) ah an kan ṭhenpiak. Theologian Wayne Grudem nih Thiang Thlarau riantuannak cu, “Pathian umpinak vawlei ah a

---

<sup>342</sup> Philippians 3:20

<sup>343</sup> Galatians 5:16-23

langhtertu a si, a bikin khrihfabu ah” a ti.<sup>344</sup> Vawlei le khrihfabu lawngah si loin zumtu hna kan nun zong ah Thiang Thlarau rianṭuannak cu Pathian fa le kan sinak a langhtertu a si ve.<sup>345</sup>

Bible nih Thiang Thlarau rianṭuannak tampi a kan chimhmi lak ah (4) in kan zoh lai. Pakhatnak cu Thiang Thlarau nih nunnak le ṭhawnnak a kan pek.<sup>346</sup> Zumtu hi a hrinṭhan cangmi kan si ko nain derthawm khawh a si. Kan pawngkam vawlei thli hran nih harnak le buainak phunphun a kan pek tawn. Zumtu a hrinṭhanmi kan si ruangah kan nun hi a tluang peng lai; a dam peng lai; kan i lawm peng lai; kan i nuam peng lai; thluachua tampi kan hmuh lai; kan rum lai; kan hlawhtling peng lai tinak a si hrimhrim lo. A ngaite kan ti ah Pathian nih kan hlawhtlin nakin amah muisam kan cuan hi a duh deuh. Cucaa amah muisam kan cuan khawh chin nakhnga kan nun ah harnak tonter in a kan chimhhrin caan zong a um tawn lai.

A hrinṭhanmi zumtu kan sin bu hin tluk sual khawh caan zong a si. A tlu kho lo bantuk hna in kan i ruah awk a si lo. Bia zong kan chim ding a si lo. Pathian lungthin bantuk a ngeimi David siangpahrang hmanh a tlu.<sup>347</sup> David hmanh a tlu ve ko tiah tluk hi kan ral̥hat ding a si fawn hoi lai lo! David hi a tlu nain, a hrinṭhanmi zumtu aa hngalhnak ah Pathian sin ah sualnak ngaihchih in mithli he thinlung kekkuai in a kir ṭhan. Cucu khamh a sinak tehte a si.<sup>348</sup> Zumtu hi kan hrinṭhan hnu ah tluk khawh a si. Asinain, tluk peng khawh a si lo. A hrinṭhanmi zumtu an tlu tawn ko tiah

---

<sup>344</sup> Wayne Grudem, *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994), 634.

<sup>345</sup> Grudem nih khrihfabu a timi chungah zumtu nun zong ah aa tel chih kho ko lai nain van thleiden ah a fiang deuh lai ti ka ruah caah ka den.

<sup>346</sup> Psalm 104:30; Job 34:14-15; 2 Cor. 3:6

<sup>347</sup> 2 Samuel 11

<sup>348</sup> Psalm 51

tluk peng naa timh i na tluk zong i na zei poi lo ahcun na hrin̄than rih lo ti khawh a si.

A hrin̄thanmi zumtu hi a thazang derthawm kho. A sinain, tluk peng khawh a si lo bantuk in derthawm peng khawh a si lo. Zeicahtiah Thiang Thlarau cu kan caah ṭhawnnak a si. Kan caah Bawmtu a si.<sup>349</sup> Paul nih cun thawhṭhannak ṭhawnnak (*resurrection power*) nan ngei, a ti.<sup>350</sup> Kan ngeihmi Thlarau nih nunnak, ṭhawnnak, le ruahchannak thar a kan pek. Paul nih kan ngeihmi Thlarau cu “Khrih kha thihnak in a thawhtertu Thlarau a si” a ti.<sup>351</sup> Mithi hmanh nunnak ah a thawhter kho mi cu Thiang Thlarau lawnglawng a si. Cu tluk in a thawngmi Thlarau cu kan chungah a um. Thiang Thlarau nih Pathian nawl kan ngaih khawh nakhnga ṭhawnnak a kan pek, sualnak kan tei khawh nakhnga ṭhawnnak a kan pek. Vawlei ah Khrih caah zumh awktlak in kan nun khawh nakhnga ṭhawnnak a kan pek. Kan nun i a kan ṭemṭawntu sualnak tei khawhnak ṭhawnnak a kan pek. Cucaah tluk peng khawh kan si lonak le derthawm peng khawh kan si lonak a si.

Pahnihnak cu Thiang Thlarau nih kan sin ah biatak a phuan: Jesuh nih, “Asinain biatak phuangtu Thlarau cu a rat tikah biatak chungah cun an luhpi hna lai. ‘Keimah nawl a si,’ tiin zeihmanh a chim lai lo, a theihmi le a ra lai ding thil kong tu kha an chimh hna lai”<sup>352</sup> a ti. Thiang Thlarau nih a thukmi Pathian bia hngalh khawhnak a kan pek. Nihin ah Pathian biatak na hngalh ahcun a phuangtu cu Thiang Thlarau a si philh hrim hlah. Miraang ah phuan timi hi “reveals” a ti. Hi biafang cu “chimh” le “hmuhsak” ti zong ah leh khawh a si. Cucaah Thiang Thlarau nih Pathian

---

<sup>349</sup> John 14:16

<sup>350</sup> Ephesians 1:19-20

<sup>351</sup> Romans 8:11

<sup>352</sup> John 16:13

duhnak lam a kan chimh, a kan hmuhsak kan ti khawh. Paul nih Pathian Thlarau nih an hruai hna ahcun Pathian fale nan si, a ti.<sup>353</sup> A hrinthan cangmi Pathian fale hna cu Pathian Thlarau nih an zulh dingmi lam a hmuhsak hna; a hruai hna, a uk hna, Pathian Thlarau lam hruaining in an kal. Pathian Thlarau nih sualnak zong a kan hmuhsak. Sualnak fih a nunning le တို့ a nunning a kan hmuhsak. Cun sualnak hi sual a si ti a kan hngalhter i tei khawhnak တော်နာက် zong a kan pek fawn. Hihi philh hlah: sual tuah cu a nuam. Asinain a hnu ah ningzahnak, phuhrunnak le rawhralnak a chuahter lai. Pathian nawlngthaik cu a har: asinain a hnu ah lawmhnak, daihnak, le thluachuahnak a chuahpi ve lai.

Pathumnak cu Thiang Thlarau nih minung a kan fumtom. Hihi Lamkaltu cauk ah fiang tein hmuh khawh a si. Van zoh ta hna usih:

“A zummi vialte hna cu i kom thiptep tein khua an sa i an thil kha pakhat le pakhat an i hrawm. An thil le an ngeihmi kha an zuar hna i tangka an hmuhami kha a dihlak in an herhning cio paoh in an i phaw. Ni fate in a bute in biakinn chungah khan an i pum i an inn ah khan rawl an i hrawng cio hna i lunglawmhnak lungthin le toidornak lungthin he rawl cu an ei. Pathian kha an thangthat i mi vialte nih an hmaizah hna. Cun khamh a si liomi hna cu Bawipa nih ni fate in an bu chungah khan a luhter lengmang hna.”<sup>354</sup>

Kan relmi Cathiang hi Pentecost ni ah Thiang Thlarau a tingcomi hna zumtu nun a si. A hrinthanmi hna nun ah Thiang Thlarau nih hmunhma a lak tik paoh ah သံမြေသံနာက် si loin i funfomnak tu a chuak tawn. Inn chungkhar ah siseh, kan khrihfabu le kan community ah Thiang Thlarau nih

---

<sup>353</sup> Romans 8:14

<sup>354</sup> Acts 2:44-47

hmunhma a lak ahcun, ḫencheunak si loin fumtomnak cu a chuak lai. Cucu Thiang Thlrau rianṭuannak a si. Ni hin ah Khrihfabu kan i ḫen tukmi, kan inn chungkhar cio a buai tukmi, nu le va kar zong ah i funtomnak um loin ḫencheunak le dohralnak a tam tukmi hi Thiang Thlarau nih hmunhma a lak lo ruangah a si ko hnga lo maw? Thiang Thlarau nih minung a kan funtomnak a ruang cu kan lungchung ah dawtnak a kan toih,<sup>355</sup> dawtnak a chuahter,<sup>356</sup> cu dawtnak cu zeizong vialte, i rem thiþhep tein a funfomtu cu a si.<sup>357</sup>

Palinak ah Thiang Thlarau nih a tuahmi cu thianternak a si. Thiang Thlarau nih a hrinṭhanmi hna cu ni khat hnu ni khat Khrih muisam lo chin lengmang in a thianh hna, a thianghlimmi nun ah a hruai hna. Paul nih, “Sunpar chin lengmang in amah lo chin lengmang ah thlen kan si i cucu Thlarau a simi Bawipa rianṭuannak a si” a ti.<sup>358</sup> A hrinṭhannak mi hna nun ah ahcun a thianghlim mi nun ah karhlannak a um. Cucu theological biafang ah “sanctification” ti a si. Sualnak in i hlat chinchin in ḫan i Khrih muisam cuan chinchin khi chim duhnak a si. Acheu nih thianchehnak, an ti. Khrih muisam lo chinchin in ḫannak, vawlei sualnak in luat chinchinnak le nun thianhlimnak lei ah karhlan khi a chim duhnak a si.

A hrinṭhanmi zumtu cu an nun ah a thianghlim lomi a um ahcun, hlawt an duh lai, kaltak an duh lai. An hlawt khawh nakhnga Bawipa hmai ah an kun lai i thla an cam lai. A herh ahcun rawl zong an ulh ko lai. Hawi sin ah bawmh an hal lai. Thlacam an cah lai. An nun ah a thurhnawmmi sualnak a ummi vialte hi an tei dih lai i an tling lai tinak a si

---

<sup>355</sup> Romans 5:5; Colossians 1:8

<sup>356</sup> Galatians 5:22

<sup>357</sup> Colossians 3:14

<sup>358</sup> 2 Corinthians 3:18

hrim lo. Asinain, thianhlimnak cu an Ქanh hrim lai. Zeicahtiah, a hrin̄thanmi cu thlarau thar le lunghthin thar a ngei cangmi an si ruang le, a thianghlimi Thiang Thlarau nih hmunhma a lak caah a si.

A hrin̄thanmi zumtu hna cu Cathiang nih Thlarau thei an tlai tiah a kan cawnpiak rih. Cucu pakua a si. Hi pakua hi a hrin̄thanmi zumtu hna caah kan thlalang Ქha bik a si. Hi theitlai pakua hi a hrin̄thanmi zumtu hna kan nun ah an langh hrim awk a si.

“Sihmanhsehlaw Thlarau nih a chuahtermi cu: dawtnak, lawmhnak, daihnak, lungsaunak, zaangfahnak, Ქhatnak, zumhawktlakmi sinak, toidornak le mah le mah i tei khawhnak tehna hi an si. Cu bantuk thil hna caah cun nawlbia zeihmanh a herh lo.”

Galatians 5:22-23

Hi thei Ქha kan tlai khawh nakhnga Jesuh nih hitin a chim:

“Keimah ah hin i peh u law kei zong nanmah he kaa peh ve lai. Mitsur nge nih amahte in thei a tlai khawh lo i a ruang ah aa peh lawngah a tlai khawh bantukin nannih zong keimah chung i nan um lo ahcun nan tlai kho ve lai lo. Mitsur ruang cu keimah hi ka si i a nge cu nanmah hi nan si. Ahohmanh ka chungah a um i kei zong a chungah ka um ahcun, amah cu thei tampi a tlai khomi cu a si; zeicahtiah keimah loin nan tuah khawhmi zeihmanh a um lo.”

John 16:4-5

A hrin̥thanmi hna cu Khrih he pehtlaihnak an ngei. Pathian nawl ngaihnak in Khrih ah an hmun.<sup>359</sup> Khrih hi Pa Pathian duhnak kan tuah khawh nakhnga kan thazang Სha bik a si, ti an hngalh.<sup>360</sup> Cuti cun thei tampi an tlai i vawlei ah Pathian sunparnak an langhter.<sup>361</sup>

“Nannih nih thei tampi nan tlai thawngin ka Pa sunparnak kha nan langhter i cuticun ka zultu i nan i canning cu a si.”

John 15:8

Khrih ah kan hmun maw? Khrih chungah kan nung maw? A nawl kan ngai maw? Kan hrin̥thannak hi kan thei tlai ah a lang maw? Mi nih kan thei tlai hi an hmu kho maw? Kan thei tlai hi mi nih an hmuuh tikah tlai ve duhnak an ngei maw? Cu si lo, kan nun hi kan zumhmi Khrih a phenhtu hna a si sual maw? Jesuh nih cun hitin a ti:

“Annih cu an theitlai khan nan rak hngalh ko hna lai. Khohmg nih mitsur thei a tlai bal lo i saihmurhling nih theipi a tlai bal lo. A ngan a dammi thingkung nih thei Სha a tlai i kung chia nih thei Სhalo a tlai tawn. A ngan a dammi kung nih theichia a tlai kho lo i a kung a Სha lomi nih thei Სha a tlai kho ve lo. Thei Სha a tlai lomi cu hau i mei chung i paih an si tawn.”

Matthew 7:16-19

Thiang Thlarau cu mi (*person*) a si. Feelings le emotions a ngei. Cucaah Thiang Thlarau a lawmhtermi hna nun paohpaoh ah Thiang Thlarau rian̥tuannak tam deuh in a

---

<sup>359</sup> “Keimah i peh uh” tiah Jesuh nih a timi hi Miraang ahcun “abide” le “remain” a ti. Cucaah “hmun” or “hmunh” biafang ka hmannak a si.

<sup>360</sup> Philippians 4:13

<sup>361</sup> Matthew 5:13-16

lang lai, thei an tlai fawn lai. Hi ruangah Paul nih, “Thiang Thlarau kha a ngaihchiater hlah uh” a kan tinak a si.<sup>362</sup> Thiang Thlarau ngaihchiatter lo in kan lawmhter tikah rian a tuan ve. A hrinthan mi kan si ahcun, Khrih hnu zultu kan si ahcun, nawlngthainak in Khrih ah aa pehmi, a hmunmi kan sinak in thei kan tlai lai. Khrih ah kan hmunh ahcun Thiang Thlarau aa lawm. Khrihfa cu Khrih ah sertharmi sinak ngeih a si. Cu hnu ah cun than nun a si. A puitlingmi nun ah ni khat hnu ni khat in kal a si.<sup>363</sup> Khrih muisam lo chin lengmang in i thlen a si. Sual ṭhawnnak in luat deuhdeuh nun a si. Vawlei he i hlat chin lengmang in nun a si.

### *Evidences of Conversion<sup>364</sup>*

John cakuat nih hin zumtu hna kan nuncan ziaza a si awk a simi tampi a kan cawnpiakmi a um i cucu kan zoh rih lai. Hi nuncan ziaza hna hi ka ṭial tikah ka tlinh dih tinak a si hrim lo. Thiang Thlarau riantuannak le theitlai kong ka ṭial tik zong ah ka tlinh dih tinak a si hrim fawn lo. Sihmanhsehlaw, kan hmai ah Bible Cathiang a um ko ahcun kan dihlak in zeidah khrihfa nun a si ti kan zoh than ding cu a herhmi le Pathian nih a kan duhpiakmi a si. Nihin kan chan cu a lenglang menmen in nun chan (*superficial*) a si. Cu vialte lak ah ṭih a nung bik ko tiah ka ruahmi cu a lenglang menmen in Khrih hnu zulh le khrihfa nuncan ziaza ngeih hi a si.

#### 1. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu ceunak chungah an um.

“Fapa sinin kan theih i nannih kan in thanhmi hna bia cu hihi a si: Pathian cu ceunak a si i a chungah muihnak zeihmanh a

---

<sup>362</sup> Ephesians 4:30

<sup>363</sup> Phillipi 3:12-16

<sup>364</sup> Kan Hrinthannak a Langhtertu Tehte

um lo. Cucaaah kannih nih amah he hawikomhnak kan ngei kan ti i muihnak chung i kan um ko ṭung ahcun kan bia in siseh, kan tuahnak in siseh, lih kan chim a si. Sihmanhsehlaw, ceunak chung i a um bantukin kannih zong ceunak chung i kan um ahcun pakhat le pakhat hawikomhnak kan ngei i a Fapa Jesuh thi nih khan kan sualnak vialte in a kan thianh.”

1 John 1:5-7

2. A hrinṭhanmi zumtu cu sualnak hngalhnak an khulrang (*sensitive*) i, cu sualnak cu Pathian sinah an phuannak an tuah colh.<sup>365</sup>

“Kannih nih, sualnak kan ngei lo, kan ti ahcun kanmah le kanmah kan i hlen a si i kan chungah biatak a um lo. Sihmanhsehlaw Pathian sinah kan sualnak cu kan phuan hna ahcun, a dingmi le zumh awk tlakmi a si caah, a biakam kha let loin kan sualnak kha a kan ngaihthiam lai i kan palhnak vialte kha a kan thianhpiak dih lai.” 1 John 1:8-9

Rick Warren nih, “We will never be sinless on this planet, but it is possible to sin less” a ti.

3. A hrinṭhanmi zumtu cu Pathian nawl an ngai.

“Pathian kha a nawl kan ngaih ahcun, amah kha kan hngalh tiah fiang tein kan hngalh. Pakhatkhat nih, “Amah cu ka hngalh hrimhrim,” tiah a ti i a nawl a ngaih ṭung lo ahcun, cu pa cu milihchim a si a chungah biatak zeihmanh a um lo.”

1 John 2:3-4

---

<sup>365</sup> 1 John 1:8-10

“Kei ka nawlbia cu hihi a si. Keimah nih kan dawt hna bantukte hin pakhat le pakhat i daw u”

John 15:12

4. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu dinfelnak in an nung.

“Khrih cu a ding ti kha nan hngalh; cucaaah ahmaanmi thil a tuahmi paoh cu Pathian fa an si ti kha nan hngalh awk a si.”

1 John 1:29

“Ka fale hna, ahohmanh i hlenter hna hlah u. A dingmi thil a tuahmi paoh cu miding a si ko, Khrih a din bantuk khan.”

1 John 3:7

“Pathian fale hna le Khuachia fale hna an i dannak cu hihi a si: ahmaanmi thil a tuahmi lomi cu Pathian fa an si lo; cun a unau a daw lomi zong an si ɻhiamɻhiam lo.”

1 John 3:10

5. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu sualnak an tuah peng lo.

“Cucaaah Khrih chungah a ummi paoh cu sualnak chungah khan an um peng lo; sihmanhsehlaw sualnak a tuah pengmi nih cun Khrih kha a hmuuh zong an hmu bal lo i a hngalh zong an hngal bal lo.”

1 John 3:6

“Pathian fa a simi paoh nih cun sualnak an tuah peng lo, zeicahtiah Pathian thlaici kha an chungah a um; cun Pathian cu an Pa a si caah an sual kho peng lo.”

1 John 3:9

6. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu Jesuh Khrih nuncan ziaza dawh an cawng. Jesuh Khrih bantukin an nung.

“Pathian chungah kan um, a timi paoh nih cun Jesuh Khrih bantukin kan um awk a si.”

1 John 2:6

“Cucaaah sianhngakchia caah a saya tluk si cu a za ko i sal caah a bawi tluk si kha a za ko.”<sup>366</sup>

Matthew 10:25

“Cucaaah cun kei zong nih Khrih nawl ka cawn bantukin nannih zong nih ka nawl kha i cawn ve u.”

1 Corinthians 11:1

“Nannih cu Pathian dawtmi fa nan si caah amah bantuk kha i zuam uh.”

Ephesians 5:1

7. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu an unau a si mi zumtu dang an dawt hna. Anmah he hawikomh an duh.

“Ahohmanh ceunak chungah ka um a ti i a unau a hua tungmi cu, atu tiang hrimhrim hin, muihnak chungah a ummi a si ko. Ahohmanh a unau a dawmi cu ceunak chungah a um i cucaaah midang a sualtertu ding zeihmanh a chungah a um lo. Sihmanhsehlaw a unau a huami cu muihnak chungah a um i muihnak nih cun a mit a cawtter caah cuka chung i aa chawh ah khuazei ah ka kal ti awk hmanh a hngal lo.”

1 John 2:9-11

---

<sup>366</sup> “It is enough for the disciple to be like his teacher.”

8. A hrin̥thanmi zumtu cu vawlei le chung thil hi an tlaihchan lo. Vawlei he i hlat deuhdeuh in an nung.

“Vawlei hi siseh, a chung thilri hi si hna seh, tlaihchan hna hlah u. Vawlei hi nan tlaihchan ahcun, Pathian dawtnak kha nan chungah a um lo. Vawlei ta a simi thil paohpaoh --- pumsa duhnak tehna, mi nih zoh an duhmi thil hna, mi nih porhlawtnak ah an hmanmi thil tehna hi Pa sinin a rami an si lo; vawlei in a rami lawngte an si dih.”

1 John 2:15-16

“Zumh awktlak lo minung hna! Vawlei he i hawikomh hi Pathian he i ral a si ti kha nan hngal lo maw? Vawlei hawikom si a duhmi paoh nih cun Pathian ral ah an i ser ko.”

James 4:4

“Hi vawlei kalning hin kal ve lengmang ti hlah u, sihmanhsehlaw chunglei in Pathian nih nan lunghthin kha a dihumnak in in thleng hna seh. Cu tikah a thami thil le Pathian nih a lawmhmi thil le a tlingmi thil kha nan hngalh khawh lai, cucu Pathian duhmi a si.”

Romans 12:2

9. A hrin̥thanmi zumtu cu an hngalhmi Pathian biatak ah an hmun.

“Hi hna hi kan bu chungmi ngaingai an rak si bal lo, cucaah an kan chuahtaknak cu a si; kan bu chung mi ngaingai kha rak si hna seh law cu, kan sinah hin an um peng ko hnga. Annih cu pakhat hmanh kan bu chung mi ngaingai an rak si lo ti kha a fian nakhnga annih nih khan an kan chuahtak.”

1 John 2:19

“Midang a palhter tawntu hlenthiammi hna cawnpiaknak tilet le thlichia bantuk a simi nih a kenkip ah a choihmi hngakchia bantuk hna an si ti lo.”

Ephesians. 4:14

10. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu an nun a thianhlim.

“Khrih zohchih in, cu ruahchannak a ngeimi paoh cu, Khrih kha a thianhlim bantukin thianghlim tein an um ve.”

1 John 3:3

“Ka dawtmi ka hawile hna, hi biakamnak vialte hi kanmah pei pek kan si cu. Cucaah pum siseh, thlarau siseh, a thurhnawmhtertu paohpaoh kha a thianh u sih law Pathian tih bu tein um usih.”

2 Corinthians 7:1

“Nannih an kotu hna Pathian cu a thian bantukin nannih zong thiang ve u. Cathiang nih, ‘Keimah ka thian caah nannih zong nan thian ve awk a si,’ a ti.<sup>367</sup>

1 Peter 1:15-16

11. A hrinthanmi zumtu cu Pathian nih a chimhhrin hna.

“Harnak nan inmi cu nan pa nih an pekmi hna harnak a si ti bantukin ing ko u, zeicahtiah nan innak nih khan, Pathian nih a fale bantukin an ti hna, ti kha a langhter. Fa a simi paoh cu a pa nih a velh bal lomi a ho tal an um maw? A fale dang vialte kha dan a tat hna i nannih cu dan an tat tung hna lo

---

<sup>367</sup> Thianhlimnak cu vawei in i then i Pathian he naihniam in um zong a si (*holiness also means separation from the world and drawing near to God*).

ahcun, nannih cu fa taktak si loin lakfa nan si ti sullam tu a si hnga.”

Hebrews 12:7-8



# Chaper Nine

+

## The Benefits of Salvation

---

*“Kannih nih khamhnak hi tluk a nganmi hi zeirello in kan um ahcun, zeitluk in dah dandatnak cu kan luat lo chinchin lai? Hi khamhnak cu a hmasa bik ah Bawipa hrimhrim nih khan a thanhmi cu a hmaan tiah an kan chimh.”*

Hebrews 2:3

Kan khamhnak hi tluk in a nganmi a sunglawinak le a ɣhatnak hi kan hngal dih kho lai lo. Kan ɣial dih kho fawn lai lo. Kan chim dih kho fawn lai lo. Vancung ram kan phak hnu zong ah kan hngal thlu lai lo i vancung i vanmi hna zong nih an hngal dih in an chim kho dih ve hlei lai lo. Zeicahtiah, kan khamhnak cu Pathian timhpiakmi, Pathian tuahpiakmi, le liampiakmi.<sup>368</sup> Kan khamhnak nih a lianggannak le a ɣhawnnak hi a langhter tuk hringhran. Rev. Dr. Hre Kio nih a cauk ah khamhnak kong hitin a ɣial:

“Khamhnak kong hi Khrihfa ca ah cun a biapi bik pakhat a si. Pathian kan zumh ning le Jesuh Khrih kan zumh ning le Thiang Thlarau kan zumh ning a biapit tluk in khamhnak kong hi a biapi. Cu tluk in a biapi ko nain tling ngai le tawi te i chim ding ahcun a har tuk. A harnak bik pakhat cu a huap mi a kauh tuk ruang ah a si.”<sup>369</sup>

---

<sup>368</sup> Phillipians 1:6; Ephesians 1:4; John 19:30

<sup>369</sup> Stephen Hre Kio, *Khrihfa Zumhnak* (Indianapolis: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017), 127.

Pathian nih a tuahmi thil lianngan hna hi a ho nih dah a hngalh khawh dih lai? Cun a ho nih dah a chim, a phuan khawh dih lai? Psalm caṭialtu nih, “BAWIPA cu a lian a nganmi a si, fak piin thangṭhat awk a si; a lianhngannak cu kan hngalh khawh leng a si” a ti.<sup>370</sup> Pathian a lianhngannak cu kan khamhnak ah sunglawi taktak le dawh taktak in a lang bik. Pathian a sining le a tuahmi vialte hi minung nih hngal dih usih law Pathian hi Pathian a si ti hnga lo.<sup>371</sup> Kan Pathian hi a hme tukmi a si lai. John Piper nih, “Rilipi khi Pathian dawtnak siseh law, kannih nih kan tehmi cu dor khat te lawng a si” a ti. Cu tluk in cun Pathian dawtnak hi a lianngan. A thil tuahmi zong a lianngan. A kan tuahpiakmi khamhnak zong a lianngan tuk hrингhran ee.

Pathian nih a kan auh tikah khamhnak kan tuahpiak hna lai, tiah a kan au lo. A kan tuahpiak cangmi khamhnak thawngin zungzal nunnak ngei hna seh tiah a kan auhmi kan si. Pathian nih a kan auh tikah thluachuah pe dingin a kan au lo. Khrih ah a kan pek cangmi thluachuah rak ding ei hna seh tiah a kan auhmi kan si. Khrih ah kan herhmi thlarau lei thluachuahnak vialte pek cia kan si.<sup>372</sup> Cu ahcun auhmi kan si. A hrinthanmi zumtu kan si ahcun cu chungah a tu hi kan um. Kan khamhnak a liannganning, a sunglawining, Khrih ah kan rumning hi kan i hngalh lo ahcun Pathian lawmh, thangṭhat hi kan i harh peng ko lai. Kan khamhnak a liannganning hi zoh dih khawh a si lai lo caah a biapi deuhmi lawng kan zoh hna lai.

1. Kannih cu Khrih nih a ngeihmi hrawmh dingin Pathian nih rak timhmi kan si. Zumtu na si ahcun:

---

<sup>370</sup> Psalm 145:3

<sup>371</sup> Isaiah 46:9; Psalm 46:10

<sup>372</sup> Ephesians 1:3

- a. Pathian nih a rak in hngalh chung cangmi na si (Acts 2:23; Romans 8:29; 1 Peter 1:2).
  - b. Pathian nih a rak in thim cangmi na si (Romans 8:33; Colossians 3:12; 1 Thessalonians 1:4; Titus 1:1; 1 Peter 1:2).
  - c. Pathian nih a rak in suaisam cangmi na si (Romans 8:29, 30; Ephesians 1:5, 11).
  - d. Pathian nih Khrih ah a rak in thim cangmi na si (Matt. 22:14; 1 Peter 2:4).
  - e. Pathian nih an auhmi na si (1 Thessalonians 5:24).
2. Kannih cu Pathian nih Pathian caah Pathian he remtermi kan si (*by God*: 2 Corinthians 5:18; Colossians 1:20; *to God*: Romans 5:10; 2 Corinthians 5:20; Ephesians 2:14; *for God*: 1 Corinthians 10:31).
3. Kannih cu Khrih thisen sung in tlanhmi kan si (Romans 3:24; Colossians 1:14; 1 Peter 1:18; Ephesians 1:7).
4. Kannih cu sualphawtnak in chanhchuahmi kan si (John 3:18; 5:24; Romans 8:1).
5. Kannih cu Pathian vel tangah a ummi kan si, Pathian biaceihnak tangah kan um ti lo (Romans 3:24-28; 1 John 2:2).
6. Kannih cu kan sualnak ruangah Khrih nih biaceihnak inpiak cangmi kan si (Romans 4:24; Ephesians 1:7; 1 Peter 2:24).

7. Kannih cu kan minung hlun (*Adam*) ah a thi cang i kan minung thar (*Khrih*) ah nunnak thar a ngeimi kan si.
  - a. Khrih he a vailam cungah thah kan si (Romans 6:6; Galatians 2:20).
  - b. Khrih he kan thi (Romans 6:8; Colossians 3:3; 1 Peter 2:24).
  - c. Khrih he phum kan si (Romans 6:4; Colossians 2:12).
  - d. Khrih he thawhterthan kan si (Romans 6:4; Colosians 3:1).
  - e. Khrih he a nungmi kan si (Philippians 1:21).
8. Kannih cu nawlbia sin in luatter cangmi kan si (Romans 6:14; 7:4, 6; 2 Corinthians 3:11; Galatians 3:25).
9. Kannih cu Pathian nih fa ah cohlanmi kan si. Pathian nih a chungkhar Fapa roco-hawi ah a kan cantermi kan si (Romans 8:15; 8:23; Ephesians 1:5).
10. Kannih cu Pathian nih thiamcohmi kan si (Romans 3:24; 5:1, 9; 8:30; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Titus 3:7).
11. Kannih cu a hrinthanmi kan si. Pathian chungkhar ah Thlarau in hrinthanmi kan si<sup>373</sup> (John 13:10; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Titus 3:5).
  - a. A hrinthanmi kan si (John 3:7; 1 Peter 1:23).
  - b. Pathian fa sinak pek kan si (John 1:12; 2 Corinthians 6:18; 1 John 3:2).
  - c. Pathian fa le kan si (Galatians 3:26).

---

<sup>373</sup> Thlarau in hrinthan ti hi “Cung lei in hrinthan (*born from above*)” ti zong ah ti khawh a si.

- d. Ser tharmi kan si (2 Corinthians 5:17; Galatians 6:15; Ephesians 2:10).
12. Kannih cu Pathian sin ah cohlan awktlakmi kan si (1 Peter 2:5; Ephesians 1:6).
- a. Miding kan si (Romans 3:22; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2 Corinthians 5:21; Philippians 3:9).
  - b. Mithiang kan si (1 Corinthians 1:30; 6:11).
  - c. Mitling kan si (Hebrews 10:14).
  - d. Pathian umnak kal dingah aa tlakmi kan si (Colossians 1:12).
13. Kannih cu kan sualnak vialte ngaihthiam dihmi kan si (Ephesians 1:7; 4:32; Colossians 1:4; 2:13; 3:13).
14. Kannih cu vancung ram mi kan si (Philippians 3:20; Luke 10:20; Ephesians 2:13)
15. Kannih cu a muimi Satan Pennak ɻhawnnak in chanhchuahmi kan si (Colossians 1:13; 2:15).
16. Kannih cu Khrih Pennak chung ah him tein luhpimi kan si (Colossians 1:13).
17. Kannih cu a fekmi hram (*foundation*) ah chiahmi kan si (Ephesians 2:20; 1 Corinthians 3:11; 10:4).
18. Kannih cu Khrih caah Pathian laksawng kan si (John 17:2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24).
19. Kannih cu sual ɻhawnnak in luattermi kan si (Romans 2:29; Philippians 3:3; Colossians 2:11).

20. Kannih cu Pathian sin ah a thiangmi tlangbawi kan si (1 Peter 2:5, 9; Revelations 1:6).
21. Kannih cu Pathian zohkhenhnak tangah a ummi kan si (1 Peter 5:7).
22. Kannih cu Pathian umnak hmun ah luhnak pek kan si (Romans 5:2; Ephesians 2:18; Hebrews 4:14, 16; 10:19, 20).
23. Kannih cu Pathian nih:
- a. Dawt ding in rak tinhmi kan si (Ephesians 2:4; 5:2).
  - b. Vel ngeih ding in rak tinhmi; kan khamhnak caah (Ephesians 2:8, 9), kan hmunh khawh nakhnga caah (Romans 5:2; 1 Peter 1:5; a rian thiang caah (John 17:18; Ephesians 4:7; ningcang tein chimhrin cawnpiak ding caah a si (Titus 2:12).
  - c. A ɻhawnnak pek ding in rak tinhmi kan si (Ephesians 1:19; Philippians 2:13).
  - d. Kan sin ah zumh awktlak in um ding ah rak tinhmi kan si (Philippians 1:6; Hebrews 13:5).
  - e. A daihnak pek ding in rak tinhmi kan si (John 14:27).
  - f. Kan hnangamter ding in rak tinhmi kan si (2 Thessalonians 2:16).
  - g. Kan ca'� i nawlpiaktu si ding in rak tinhmi kan si (Romans 8:34; 7:25; 9:24).
24. Kannih cu Khrih roconak ah aa tel ve mi kan si (Ephesians 1:18).

25. Kannih cu Pathian biakamh in a ra mi thluachuahnak a hmumi kan si (Romans 8:17; Ephesians 1:4; Colossians 3:24; Hebrews 9:15; 1 Peter 1:4).
26. Kannih cu Khrih ah dirhmun thar kan ngei (Ephesians 2:6; Colossians 3:4; 1 Corinthians 1:9; 3:9; 2 Corinthians 3:3, 6; 5:20; 6:1, 4).
27. Kannih cu zungzal nunnak a ngeimi kan si (John 3:16; 10:28; 20:31; 1 John 5:11, 12).
28. Kannih cu Khrih thisen in Pathian chungkhar ah member kan si (Galatians 6:10; Ephesians 2:19).
29. Kannih cu Khrih chungah ceunak kan si (Ephesians 5:8; 1 Thessalonians 5:4).
30. Kannih cu Pa Pathian he pakhat kan si (1 Thessalonians 1:1; Ephesians 4:6).
  - a. Khrih he pakhat kan si (John 14:20; cf. Colossians 1:27).
  - b. Khrih pum tangnge kan si (1 Corinthians 12:13).
  - c. Misur ruang Khrih ah a nge kan si (John 15:5).
  - d. Innkil lung Khrih ah sakmi inn kan si (Ephesians 2:21-22).
  - e. Khrih tuurun kan si (John 10:11).
  - f. Khrih nupi kan si (Ephesians 5:25-27).
  - g. Khrih Pennak chungah tlangbawi kan si (1 Peter 2:9).
  - h. Thiang Thlarau he pakhat kan si (Romans 8:9).

31. Kannih cu Thiang Thlarau a tingcomi kan si.
  - a. Thiang Thlarau in hrin kan si (John 3:6).
  - b. Thiang Thlarau nih tilpil pekmi kan si (1 Corinthians 12:13).
  - c. Thiang Thlarau kan chungah a um (John 7:39; Romans 5:5; 8:9; 1 Corinthians 3:16; 6:19; Galatians 4:6; 1 John 3:24).
  - d. Thiang Thlarau in khenh (*sealed*) kan si (Ephesians 1:13; 4:30; 2 Corinthians 1:22).
  - e. Thiang Thlarau laksawng a ngeimi kan si (1 Corinthians 12:11; 12:27-31; 13:1, 2).
32. Kannih cu Khrih ah nunnak tlamting a ngeimi kan si (Colossians 2:10).
33. Kannih cu vancung ram ah thlarau laksawng phun kip pek kan si (Ephesians 1:3).
34. Kannih Pathian biatak hngalh khawhnak a ngeimi kan si (1 Corinthians 2:12-15).
35. Kannih cu sunparter te dingmi kan si (Romans 8:29-30; 1 Corinthians 53-55).<sup>374</sup>



---

<sup>374</sup><http://www.gracebiblechurchbaytown.org/uploads/1/0/1/6/10165395/thirty-six.benefits.of.salvation.pdf>

# Chapter Ten

+

## HOW THEN SHALL WE LIVE?<sup>375</sup>

---

*“Cucaaah Bawipa rian tuan ruang i thong i a tlami keimah nih, Pathian nih an auhnak hna he aa tlakmi nunning khan nung u tiah kan forh hna.”*

Ephesians 4:1

Hika zawn hi khrihfa tampi kan i taapnak a si. Micheu cu Pathian dawtnak tha tein a hngalmi kan si ko nain nun a thiam lo mi kan um. Khamh kan si hnu ah zeitindah kan nun lai ti aa hngal lo mi tampi kan um theu. Cu tik ah kan nun aa dawh ti lo. Kan nun duh a nun awk tluk in a nung ti lo. Kan nun ah Pathian sunparnak a lang ti lo. Mi nih kan nun ah Khrih nun an hmu ti lo. Caan sau deuh a rauh hnu cun kan khamhnak kong ah kanmah tein lunghrinhnak tiang kan ngei; mi zong nih an kan lunghrinh. Cu ti cun buainak le harnak kan nun ah kan ton tawn.

Pathian nih vawleicung mi vialte a kan duhpiak bikmi pakhat a um: cucu a van thlahmi Messiah zumh hi a si.<sup>376</sup> Cu nakin vawleimi kan caah a kan duhpiak deuhmi a um lo. Pathian nih Ka thlahmi ka Fapa Messiah hi zum hna seh law, zungzal nunnak ngei hna seh, khamh si hna seh, ka sin ah rak kir than hna seh ti hi ahohmanh thleidang lo in a kan duhpiak bikmi a si. Zeicahtiah mi pakhat tlau lai hmanh

---

<sup>375</sup> Zeitindah Kan Nun Ne Lai?

<sup>376</sup> John 6:29

a siang lo mi Pathian<sup>377</sup> le vawlei cung mi vialte khamh hna  
seh ti a duhmi Pathian a si.<sup>378</sup>

Khamh kan si hnu ah Pathian nih a kan duhpiakmi  
bikmi cu a Fapa Khrih Jesuh muisam lo chin lengmang in  
ṭhang hna seh ti hi a si. Pathian nih kannih cu Amah muisam  
keng in sermi kan rak si.<sup>379</sup> Sihmanhsehlaw, Pathian muisam  
cu sualnak ruangah aa rawk; sualnak nih a hrawh; sualnak  
nih kan muisam a chiatter dih. Asinain, cu muisam cu kan  
thlau lo, a rawh in aa rawkmi a si. Cu aa rawkmi cu Khrih  
Jesuh ah, a thihnak le thawhṭhannak thawng in Pathian nih  
zeizong vialte a thar in a kan serthan.<sup>380</sup> Cucaah khamhnak  
cu sining kel ah siter ṭhan (*restoration*) a si, tiah micheu nih  
an chim tawn.

Khrih muisam lo chin lengmang in ṭhan cu  
theological biafang in “sanctification” ti a si. Cucu Lai in  
“thianchehnak” tiah kan auh. Thianchehnak cu zumtu nih  
Pathian nawl kan ngeihnak in Thiang Thlarau nih chunglei  
kan nun ah rian a ṭuan i Khrih muisam lo chinchin in a kan  
thlenmi khi a si. Thianchehnak, silole, Khrih muisam lo  
chinchin in ṭhennak cu a bikin Thiang Thlarau rianṭuannak a  
si. Minung lei in Pathian nawlṅgaihnak aa tel ve. Pathian  
nawlṅgaih cu zumtu kan caah duhthimnak a si lo.<sup>381</sup> A tak a  
simi kan zumhnak in a hung luangmi a si. Pathian nawlṅgaih  
lo in Thiang Thlarau nih kan nun ah rian a ṭuan kho lo.  
Thiang Thlarau nih rian a ṭuan lo tikah Khrih muisam kan  
cuang kho lo. Phun dang in kan chim rih ahcun kan khrihfa  
nun a ṭhang kho lo.

---

<sup>377</sup> 1 Timothy 2:4

<sup>378</sup> 2 Peter 3:9

<sup>379</sup> Genesis 1:27

<sup>380</sup> 2 Corinthians 5:17; Ephesians 2:10; James 1:18-19

<sup>381</sup> Obedience is not an option for Christians.

“Kannih caah hmai khuhnak puan kha a um ti lo caah kan dihlak in Bawipa sunparnak cu thlalang chung i kan mui a langh bang khin kan langhter; cuticun sunpar chin lengmang in amah lo chin lengmang ah thlen kan si i cucu Thlarau a simi Bawipa riantuannak cu a si.”

2 Corinthians 3:18

Thiang Thlarau nih a kan thiancheh (*sanctifies*) tikah ah Khrih muisam kan cuang deuhdeuh lai; kan nun aa dawh deuhdeuh lai; duh a nung deuhdeuh lai; thei tha kan tlai deuhdeuh lai; sualnak in kan luat deuhdeuh lai; vawlei kan tlaihchannak a zor deuhdeuh lai; hawi he daw le rem tein khua kan sa kho deuhdeuh lai; kan nupi le kan pasal le he kan i daw deuhdeuh lai; Pathian bia a thawt kan teh deuhdeuh lai; Pathian thangthat le a sin thlacam a nuamhning kan hngalh deuhdeuh lai; Pathian nawl kan ngai deuhdeuh lai; kan nun a thianghlim deuhdeuh lai; Pathian sunparnak pek kan duh deuhdeuh lai; Pathian riantuan le a caah nun le thih kan duh deuhdeuh lai. Cucu Thiang Thlarau riantuannak a simi thianchehnak, Pathian nih zumtu dihlak a kan duhpiak bikmi a si.

“Pathian nih a thim ciami hna cu a Fapa bantuk kha an sinak lai, a dang tein a thleidan hna, cucu unau rual tampi lakah a Fapa cu an upa bik a si nakhnga caah a si.”

Romans 8:29

Thianchehmi nun cu “Pathian nih a kan auhnak he aa tlakmi nun in nun a si.”<sup>382</sup> Cu nun cu Pathian nih nung hna seh ti a kan duhmi a si. Asinain, cu nun cu zeitindah (*how?*) kan nun ah a langh khawh lai? ti hi zumtu cheukhat nih kan hngalh lo mi le kan i taapnak a si. Asinain, thawngtha kan

---

<sup>382</sup> Ephesians 4:1

chimh. A tanglei ka Ɋalmi thil pathum hi nan tuah khawh ahcun nan nun ah Khrih muisam a cuang ko lai. Thlacamnak he rak i sehchih (*committed*) law na nun a Ɋhang ko lai. Pathian nih an tinhpiakmi nun lei ah kar na hlang ko lai. Bawipa a lawmhtermi na si ko lai. Pathian sunparnak a langhtertu na si ko lai.

### *Study the Bible*

Pathian bia a simi Bible cu kan Thlarau caah rawl thaw bik a si. Pathian bia Bible thiang kan ei kan din lo ahcun kan Ɋhang kho lai lo. Jesuh nih, “Minung hi rawl lawngin a nung kho lo, sihmanhsehlaw Pathian nih a chimmi bia paoh cu a nunnak a si” a ti.<sup>383</sup> Kan Thlarau duhdim nunnak caah Pathian bia study kan tuah lai; kan rel lai; kan ei din lai. Lamkaltu Peter nih, “hngakchia chuakkaa bantuk si u law, thlarau hnuk kha duh u, cu thlarau hnuk nan din thawngin nan Ɋhang lai” a ti.<sup>384</sup> Pathian dawtnak na theih hnu ah Ɋhan na duh maw? Na duh ahcun Pathian bia tampi in rel; thukpi in study tuah law na Ɋhang ko lai.

Siangpahrang David nih cun, “Nangmah cungah sualnak ka tuah nakhnga lo na nawlbia cu ka lung chungah kaa chiah” a ti.<sup>385</sup> Pathian bia study kan tuahmi nih, kan relmi nih, Pathian cung i sualnak thil Ɋha lo tuahnak in a ken kilven (*guarade; prevent*). Pathian bia kan study tikah kan lunghthin ah a riak. Cu tikah Pathian bia cu kan ke caah meiinn a si i kan lam caah ceunak a hung si.<sup>386</sup> Pathian bia study kan tuah tikah nun thianhlimnak lei ah a kan hruai, “Zeitindah tlangval nih thiang tein a um lai? Na nawlbia

---

<sup>383</sup> Matthew 4:4; Deut. 8:3

<sup>384</sup> 1 Peter 2:2

<sup>385</sup> Psalm 119:11

<sup>386</sup> Psalm 119:105

ngaihnak thawngin thiang tein a um lai” tiah David nih a ti.<sup>387</sup>

“Annih cu biatak khan thianter hna: biatak cu nangmah bia kha a si.”

John 17:17

Pathian bia cu study tuah i kan lunghin chungah tampi in kan riahter dingah Cathiang nih a kan fialmi a si, “Khrih bia cu nan chungah tam piin a fimnak he khan um seh. Fimnak in pakhat le pakhat i chim u law i cawnpiak u.”<sup>388</sup> Pathian bia study kan tuahnak thawngin kan zumhnak a fek. Nihin ah kan zumhnak a feh awk tluk in a feh lonak, a thawn awk tluk in a thawn lonak aruang cu Pathian kan hngalhmi a tlawm tuk caah a si. Pathian bia tampi study tuah law, rel law, ruat law, tuah law, thluachuah zong na hmuh lai pin ah na zumhnak hrimhrim a fekfual ko lai.<sup>389</sup>

“Cucaah zumhnak cu bia theihnak thawng khan a um i bia cu Khrih kong chimnak thawng khan a um.”

Romans 10:17

Pathian bia study kan tuah tikah kan zumhmi Pathian zeibantuk Pathian a si thuk deuh in hngalh khawh a si fawn. Paul nih cun, “Ka zumhmi ka hngalh” a ti.<sup>390</sup> Nihin ah kan zumhmi Pathian aa fiangfai lomi tampi ka hngalhmi an um. Aruang cu Pathian bia study an tuah lo ruangah a si; an rel lo ruangah a si. Kannih zumtu nih Pathian hngalh cu Pathian nih a kan duhpiakmi a si. Pathian nih ka sermi minung nih ka

---

<sup>387</sup> Psalm 119:9; John 17:17

<sup>388</sup> Colossians 3:16

<sup>389</sup> James 1:25; Joshua 1:8

<sup>390</sup> 2 Timothy 1:12

hngal hna seh ti hi a kan timhpiakmi a si. Bible study kan tuahnak in Pathian kan hngalhnak (*knowledge of God*) ah kan than lawng a si lo, ningcang tein Pathian hngalhnak lei ah a kan hruai.

“Cun annih nih Pakhat le pakhat kha, ‘BAWIPA kha hngal tuah,’ tiin i cawnpiak kha an herh ti lai lo, zeicahtiah a hme bik in a ngan bik tiang, an dihlak in an ka hngalh lai.”

Jeremiah 31:34

Hosea cauk ah Pathian hngalhnak a biapitnak kan hmuh. Pathian nih Hosea sin ah a chimmi cu, “Ka mi hna nih keimah cu an ka hngalh duh lo caah an rawk” a ti.<sup>391</sup> Pathian hngalhnak a um lo tikah minung kan i rawk; chungkhar aa rawk; khrihfabu aa rawk; miphun le ram aa rawk. Hika cang hi a context lo in Micheu nih kan i lak sual tawn. Hika cang nih a chim duhmi hngalhnak cu zeidang hngalhnak hmanh a si lo. Amah Pathian hngalhnak a si. A cunglei i a hme (*I*)nak ah kan relmi cu, “Maw Israel, Bawipa bia ceu theih tuah; zeicahtiah hi rami hna cungah hin BAWIPA nih bia pakhat a ngei: Hi ram chungah hin pakhat le pakhat i zumhnak le pakhat le pakhat i bochannak le Pathian hngalhnak a um lo” a ti. Cucaah Pathian hngalhnak a chim duhnak cu a fiang tuk.

Lamkaltu cauk i Berea khuami (*Berean*) pawl hi uar an um tuk ka ti. Voikhat cu “Paul nih thawngtha (*Pathian bia*) a chimmi cu lungtho ngai in a ngaih i Paul nih a chimmi kha a si taktak maw si taktak lo ti hngalhnak caah nifate in Cathiang kha an kawl” a ti.<sup>392</sup> Paul nih a chimmi paoh “amen” an pe lo. A chimmi hi a si taktak hnga maw tiah Cathiang kha an kawl. Micheu cu zeibantuk thawngtha chimtu nih an chimmi paoh “amen” pek dih kan hmang.

---

<sup>391</sup> Hosea 4:6

<sup>392</sup> Acts 17:11

Kanmah tein a si taktak hnga maw tiah kawl kan i tim ti lo. Cu ti kan si ruangah Pathian hngalhnak ah kan Ჰhang kho ti lo; Pathian dawtnak zong thuk piin kan i fiang kho lo; kan lunghthin a faivuan, kan zumhnak zong a vaivuan. Aruang cu Bible study kan tuah lo ruangah a si. Pathian bia hi kan chungkhar ah faakpi in kan i cawnpiak ding a si; kan khrihfabu ah faakpi in kan i cawnpiak ding a si. Pathian bia i cawnpiaknak zei ah kan rel lo ahcun kan hrin̄thannak hi ruah than kan herh. Zeicahtiah kan hrin̄thannak tehte pakhat cu thlarau hnuk Pathian bia kan tlaihchannak ahhin a si.<sup>393</sup>

Ka hrin̄than hnu ah Pathian bia study duhnak faakpi in ka rak ngei. Bible hrilhfiah tampi in ka rak i cawk i caan tam ngai pek in study ka rak tuah ve. Cu nih cun Pathian hngalhnak lei ah thukpi in a ka hruai. Pathian nih Khrih ah dawtnak in ka phut lo mi a ka tuahpiakmi khamhnak thuk chinchin in a ka hngalhter. YouTube le online in Pathian bia cawnnak ka ngai. Bible sianghngakchia ka si tikah sianginn ah Pathian bia cu study an kan tuahpi lengmang rih. Cu ti in Pathian bia study tuahnak in Pathian sin ah lawmnak in nikhat hnu nikhat kaar ka hlang. Ka nun a Ჰhang thluahmah. Ka zumhnak a fek deuhdeuh, kaa fiang deuhdeuh fawn. Cucu keimah tein kaa hngalh pin ah pawngkam ka hawi le sin in tehte tampi an hmurka in ka hmuhami zong a si caah tehte van khan ka duhnak asi. Kan khrihfabu ah Bible study kan ngei rih. Mino lawng adang tein kan ngei fawn. Pathian bia study kan tuah lo; kan rel lo ahcun, kan nun a Ჰhang kho lai lo.

### *Devotion To Prayer*

Pathian thawngtha chim bu in tluk khawh a si. Asinain, Pathian sin ah thlacam bu in tluk khawh a si lo. Thlacam cu

---

<sup>393</sup> Psalm 1

Pathian he biaruah a si. Kannih nih kan kaa in Pathian bia kan ruah i Pathian nih Bible in bia a kan ruah ve. Thlacam cu Pathian he i hawikomhnak in caan hman a si. Pathian a duhmi paoh hi thlacammi an si. Zeicahtiah kan duhmi lawng pei kan chawnh duhmi hna an si cu. Kan duhmi he lawng pei i hawikomh kan huam cu. Kan duhmi hna sin ah pei um kan huam cu. Pathian ka duh a ti nain thlacam a huam lo mi cu lih an chim an si. Cun thlacam hi Pathian zeitluk in dah kan i bochannak a langhteru a si. Pathian kaa bochan tuk a ti nain thlacam lo mi cu milihchim an si. Pathian naa bochannak a langhnak bik cu thla na cam ah khan a si.

Thlacammak in Bawipa sin kan halmi a kan leh lo tik ah kan lung a rawh awk a si lo. Zeicahtiah thlacamnak cu Bawipa sin ah kan duhmi paoh hal i Bawipa nih a kan leh hrim lai ti ruah lawng a si lo. Cu ti kan ruah ahcun kan thlacam nih a hmuitinhmi a palh lai. Cun Bawipa nih kan thlacam a kan leh lo tikah kan lungrawk lai i thlacam kan huam ti lai lo. Thlacam cu Bawipa he biaruah; amah he umtti; i hawikomh; thangthat, lawmh, biak; Amah Jesuh ah vai i peh; Pathian kan duh-dawtnak, Bawipa lo in zeihmanh kan si lonak le Bawipa kan i bochannak a si a langhteru a si.

“Mitsur ruang cu keimah hi ka si i a nge cu nanmah hi nan si. Ahohmanh ka chungah a um i kei zong a chungah ka um ahcun, amah cu thei tampi a tlai khomi cu a si; zeicahtiah keimah loin nan tuah khawhmi zeihmanh a um lo.”

John 15:5

Kan thlacam nun hi Pathian he kan i pehtlaihnak hmanhlak tha bik a si. Pathian he pehtlaihnak nan ngei le ngeih lo cu na thlacam nun ah khan a lang. Pathian he pehtlaihnak ka ngei ti bu in thlacam lo cu lih kan chim a si lai. Thla kan cam tikah toidor nun kan ngei. Thlacam lo in

Bible lawngte study tuah law naa porhlawt lai. Bible study tuah lo in thla lawngte cam law na tlau kho fawn. Cucaah an pahnih tein tuahti an herh. Thlacam nun a ngeimi cu mitoidor an si. An nun a nem. An lung zong a sau. An hmai an panh. An i lawm peng fawn.

Thlacam nun a ngeimi cu Bawipa ram caah hman awktlakmi an si. Zeitluk in san an tlaih lo zong ah thla an cam ahcun hman awk an tlak. Thil tampi a tuah kho mi nakin thlacam khomi hi Bawipa ram caah san an tlai deuh. Hlan lio lamkaltu hmasa hna cu Bawipa rian thiang an t̄uan ah an caan hi a dihlak in thlamcamnak le Pathian bia chimnak ah an rak hman. Khrihfabu tuanbia Pathian mi hman a simi John Calvin, Martin Luther, Charles Spurgeon le George Whitefield tehna zong hi Pathian sin thlacam taktakmi an si. George Whitefield cu zinglei 4:00 am ah a tho i Pathian sin ah khukbil in thla a cam peng ti a si. A orhlei kut ah Bible aa put i a kehlei kut ah Matthew Henry Bible hrilhfiah aa put ti a si. Cu tik ah Pathian nih zeitluk in dah a thawnḡha ram kauhnak caah a hman cu a tuanbia rel ah tampi hngalh khawh a si ko. Nihin ah Pathian nih a hman cuahmahmi Pathian rianquantu hna zong hi Pathian bia duhmi, a tanhmi, faakpi in a aupimi le thlacam nun a ngei deuhmi lawngte an si hna lai.

“Kannih tu cu thlacam le Pathian Bia chimnak ah khan kan caan cu a dihlak in kan hmang ko lai.”

Acts 6:4

Nihin kannih zumtu zong nih kan caan hi thlacamnak le Pathian bia study tuahnak tam deuh hmang kho usih law Pathian caah hman awktlak minung kan si ve ko lai; kan nun a ̄hang lai, kan nun a ̄thawng lai, aa dawh lai, Khrif muisam kan cuang chinchin ko lai. Cu tik ah Bawipa nih a ram

kauhnak caah a kan hman ve lai. Asinain, micheu cu kan “busy” tuk.<sup>394</sup> Thlacam hi a hmasa bik ah tuah dingmi a sinain a hnu bik tuah dingah kan chiah. Kanmah le kanmah kan i bochan tuk tinak a si ko. Kan ɻawng tuk tinak a si. Kanmah le kanmah kan i bochan deudeuh paoh ah Pathian ɻawnnak cu tlawm deuhdeuh lawng kan teh ve lai.

Thawngtha cauk na rel tikah Jesuh a riantuannak khi na ruat bal ve tawn maw? Jesuh a “busy” ning khi! Kan busy kan ti nain Jesuh tluk cun kan busy lai ka zum lo. Jesuh cu a ke bak in thawngtha chim ah a vaak. Cu ti thawngtha a chim bu in mizaw a damter hna, mitcaw khuahmuhter hna, kebei le mizeng a damter hna, mithi a thawhter hna, thinghmui a thiander hna, khuachia a ɻawlpia hna, an zumh nakhnga khuaruahhar thil a tuahpiak hna, a thawngpang cu khuaruahhar in a thang. Mi tampi nih an theih tikah an rak fuh, an zulh i an but. Cu lio ah Farasi le phungbia cawnpiaku saya hna nih an doh hoi. Lung in cheh an timh caan a um, an cohlan lo caan zong a um, khua chung in an ɻawl caan zong a um. Jesuh a riantuannak zoh ah a busyning hi khuaruahhar bak a si. Nain, Jesuh cu thla a cam zungzal.

“A thaizing cu zingkate in, ni a chuah hlanpi ah, Jesuh cu a tho i khualeng hmunking ah thlacam awkah a kal.”

Mark 1:35

Jesuh cu zingka, ni hmanh a chuah hlanpi ah, a tho i amah te lawng hmunking ah thla a cam. A hawi le nih an i thawh i, “Mi kip nih an in kawl lengmang dakhaw” an ti.<sup>395</sup> Pathian sinak a ngei i, titsa minung ah aa cangmi Jesuh cu aa manh lo tuk nain a duh a dawtmi a Pa he i hawikomh duh ah

---

<sup>394</sup> “Busy” ti hi chanthar holh deuh a si caah ka hman ko lai.

<sup>395</sup> Mark 1:35-37

amah te lawng hmunking ah thla a va cam. Kannih cu kan i manh lo tuk kan ti i thla kan cam ti lo. Pathian nih Amah caah busy nakin Amah he busy hi a kan duhpiak deuhmi a si. Kan busy tiah thil dang kan i donhter lengmang i thla kan cam lo ahcun kan nun a ḫhang hrimhrim lai lo.

Jesuh hi ziah dah thla a cam hnga tiah na ruat bal ve maw? Kei cu ka ruat ngai. Zeicahtiah Jesuh cu Pathian zong a si cu mu. Cun khattalei ah minung zong a si fawn. Asinain Jesuh a thlacamnak hi a Pathian sinak le a minung sinak ah aa hngatmi a si lo. A Pa Pathian a duh a dawt ruang tu ah hawi sin in aa zuk i Amah te lawng thla a va cam tawnnak a si. Kannih teh Khrihfa kan sinak kum zeizahdah a si ve cang? Khoikadah Pathian he a thli tein thlacam in bia kan i ruahnak hmun a si? Voi zeizat dah kan duh kan dawtmi kan Pa Pathian he thlacam in biaruah duh ah hawi sin in kan i zuh? Thlacam lai ruah bak ah voi zeizahdah na tuahmi thil na kaltaak i thla na cam? Thla kan cam lo ahcun kan nun a ḫthan lo mi kan khuaruah a har ding a si lem lo.

“Hnathiannak hmun ah khan a kaltak tawn hna i khika ah khan thla a va cam tawn.”

Luke 5:16

Jesuh cu a tuahmi thil le a hawi le kaltak in Amah te lawng a duh a dawtmi a Pa Pathian he thlacam in biaruah duh ah hnathianak hmun ah a kal tawn. Hika Bible i “hnathiannak hmun” le “kaltak” timi biafang pahnih hi an biapi tuk. Kan umnak hmun ruangah hnathiannak hmun, zalong tein thlacamnak hi a um kho lo men lai. Asinain, kan ihnak khan thil chiahnak (*closet*) le kan mawtaw chung hi a ḫha bik a si. Rick Warren nih an inn hnulei ah inn hmete, amah le Pathian zalong tein an i hawikomh khawhnak a sak. Cu tluk cun Pathian nih a hmanmi rianquantu hna nih cun

biapit ah an chiahmi a si. Kannih zong nih biapit ah kan chiah lo i, thla kan cam lo ahcun kan nun a ḫhang lai lo. Thawng̥tha kan chimmi zong a nung lai lo, hmual a ngei lai lo. Kan nun le kan thawng̥tha chimmi hmual a ngeihteru cu thlacam a si.

Jesuh hi thlacam nun a ngeimi a si. Bible hmun tampi ah a thlacamnak kan hmuh. A bikin Luke thawng̥tha kan rel tikah Jesuh a thlacamnak hi voi tampi kan hmuh. Luke nih Jesuh kong a ṭial tikah Thiang Thlarau in khuaruahhar a tuahmi le Jesuh thlacam nun hi tampi a langhter. Jesuh amah te lawng thlacam a kal ahhin ka sawm ve seh law ka hei duh dah. Peter le Zebedi fapa pahnih (*James le John*) zong thlacam awk ah aa sawm ve ko hna cu mu.<sup>396</sup>

“Cu caan lioah cun ni khat cu tlang cungah thlacam awkah a kal i zan khuadei Pathian sinah thla a cam”

Luke 6:12

“Voikhat cu Jesuh kha amah lawng tein thla a cam lio ah a zultu hna kha a sinah an ra.”

Luke 9:18

Jesuh nih thlacam nun a biapitnak hi fiang tein a nun in a kan cawnpiak ko. A Pa rian a ṭuannak ah thlacamnak in a Pa aa bochannak zong a langhter. Thla kan cam lo ahcun Bawipa rian kan ṭuan kho lai lo. Ka nolh ḫthan rih lai. Thla kan cam lo ahcun Bawipa rian hi kan ṭuan kho lai lo. Ṭuan khawh a si lo. A har tuk. Cucaah hruaitu kan caah a biapi bikmi cu Bible study le thlacam a si. Bawipa Bia (*Bible*) kan study tikah Bawipa duhning in Bawipa mithiang hna cu Bawipa lei ah kan hruai khawh hna. Thla kan cam tikah ṭhawnnak kan ngei i harnak phunphun kan pah khawh fawn.

---

<sup>396</sup> Matthew 26:36-37

Tlawmte lawng thlacammi nih tlawmte lawng Სhawnnak an ngei ve. Tampi thlacammi nih tampi Სhawnnak an ngei i Bawipa rian tampi an Სuan kho.

Jesuh hi thlacam nun lawng ngei lo. Thlacam zong a cawnpiak hna. Cucaah ningcang tein thlacam thiam zong hi arak biapi ti a lang. A zultu pawl hi uar an um ngai. Jesuh nih a tuahmi thil tampi an hmuh ko. Asinain, zeitikhmanh ah khuachia Სhawl kan chim tiah an hal bal lo. Mizaw damter kan chim tiah an hal bal lo. Mithi thawhter kan chim ti zong an hal bal lo. Asinain thlacam kan chim tiah a zultu pawl nih an hal.

“Bawipa, Johan nih a zultu hna a cawnpiak hna bangin kannih zong thlacam kan cawnpiak ve.”

Luke 11:1

“Lungdong loin thla nan cam zungzal awk a si, ti cawnpiaknak caah Jesuh nih hi bianabia hi a chimh hna.”

Luke 18:1

Tipil petu John zong nih thlacam a biapit caah a zultu pawl arak cawnpiak hna ti a lang. Cu bantuk cun Jesuh zong kan cawnpiak ve tiah an hal. Jesuh cu thlacam nun a ngeimi a si. A sin ah um usih law a tam bik kan hmuh lai dingmi cu a thlacamnak a si lai. A sinah um usih law thla a kan campi lengmang lai ti a fiang. A nuamh lai ning! Kan sin ah ummi kan hawi le hi zeidah kan tuahpi bik cio hna hnга? Jesuh thihnak in a thawhthan i vancung a kai hnu ah a thlahmi lamkaltu hna zong thlacam nun a ngeimi an si. Paul ko hi thlacam nun a ngei ka ti tuk. A cakuat pawl hi Სha tein kan rel ahcun a thlacamnak kong voi tampi a chim. Minung nih hin kan tuahmi hi kan chim (*mention*) huam deuhmi a si. Kan lungthin ah a um lo mi le kan tuah lo mi khi a chim kan

huam tuk lem lo. Paul nih a cakuat tampi ah thlacannak kong a chimmi nih thlacam nun a ngeimi a si hi a langhteru a si.

“Thla ka cam fate nannih kan hngalh zungzal hna cu Pathian nih a hngalh ko.”

Romans 1:10

“Bawipa Jesuh nan zumhnak le Pathian mi hna nan dawtnak ka rak theih thawkte khan, nanmah ruang i Pathian lawmh cu a ngol in ka ngol lo. Ka thlacannak ah kan philh hna lo.”

Ephesians 1:15-16

“Nan kong ka ruah fater, nan dihlak ruangah ka Pathian cu ka lawmh zungzal; cun nan ca i thla ka cam fate lunglawmhnak in ka cam.”

Philippians 1:3-4

“Nan ca i thla kan cam tikah, kan Bawipa Jesuh Khrih i a Pale kan Pathian sinah lawmhnak bia kan chim zungzal.”

Colossians 1:3

“Thlacam ah tang u law, lawmhnak in Pathian sinah thla nan cam tikah lungfim tein um u.”

Colossians 4:2

“Nanmah kong ah Pathian kha kan lawmh zungzal i thla kan cam fate nanmah kha kan in campiak zungzal hna.”

1 Thessalonians 1:2

“A zungzal in thlacam u.”

1 Thessalonians 5:17

“Kan pupa hna nih an rak biak bantukin kei zong nih lungthiang tein ka biakmi Pathian cu, chun he zan he ka thlacamnak in nangmah kan theih fate, ka lawmh zungzal.”

2 Timothy 1:3

Zumtu kan nun ah kan tuahmi thil paoh hi thlacam dah ti lo cu an fawi dih. Thlacam caan pek cu a har. Asinain a biapi bikmi le mual a ngei bikmi a si ve. Thla ka cam lai na ti tik ah a phunphun in dawntu a ra lai. Zeiruang ah? Kan chim hmanh lai. Kan titsa sinak (*flesh; minung sinak*) nih a huat bikmi cu Bible rel le thlacam a si. Na thlarau nih a duh bikmi le a herh bikmi a si. Cucaah Satan nih a si khawh chung in Bible rel thiam lo ding le thlacam kho lo ding in an tuah peng lai. I ralring ko. Na nun than taktak na duh ahcun mah bantuk hi na tei (*fight*) a herh.<sup>397</sup> Caan rem ṭha tein naa suaisam a herh. Kaa manh tikah ka cam te lai na ti ahcun zeitikhmanh ah naa manh ti lai lo. Thlacam cu kan khrihfa nun caah a biapi tuk. Micheu nih thlacam cu “oxygen” a si an ti. Micheu nih thlacam cu “Pathian he i paih a si” an ti. A phunphun in a biapitnak hi an chim cio. Kei nih cun thlacam cu “nunnak” a si ka ti.

Thlacam le Bible study cu zumtu kan caah hriamnam ṭha bik a si. Thlacammi nih sual tuah a ngol i thlacam lo mi nih sualnak lei ah an tlu. Jesuh nih, “Tukforhnak chung i nan luh nakhnga lo thlacam uh” a ti.<sup>398</sup> Tukforhnak chungin luatnak a kan petu cu thlacam a si. Satan nih sualnak tuah ding ah an tukforh caan ah thlacam hmanh, Jesuh bia a hman le hman lo na fiang ko lai. Thlacam cu a puitlingmi nun, Khrih muisam cuannak lei i kan ṭhannak ah a biapi tukmi a si. Khrihfa kan caah hrial awk a ṭha lo mi le daithlanh awk a

---

<sup>397</sup> 1 Peter 5:8

<sup>398</sup> Matthew 26:41

tha lo mi a si. Nihin kan chungkhar cio ah Bible relnak le thlacamnak pehtlai tein ngei kho hna usih law, kan chungkhar cio hi a tluang hrim ko lai. Nu le va zong kan i daw, kan i rem deuh ko lai. Thlacamnak cu Bawipa rian kan tuannak zong ah a biapi tuk. A biapit tuk caah Bible sianginn ka kainak hna ahcun subject pakhat ah an chiah i an kan lakter. Lak lo a ngah lo. Require a si. Tutan hi thlacamnak cauk a si lo ruangah tampi ka țial ti lai lo. Cauk dangdang zong kaa chirchanh fawn lo. Keimah ka nun in ka tonmi le Bible chungtu in thlacam a biapitnak langhernak caah ka van țialmi a si.

### *Fellowship with a Biblical Church*

Na nun a țhan khawh nakhnga khrihfabu ah na um lai. Khrihfabu (*church*) cu Greek in *ecclesia* ti a si i “kawh auhmi (*called out one*)” tinak a si.<sup>399</sup> Paul nih khrihfabu cu khrih pum (*the body of Christ*) a si a ti.<sup>400</sup> Cu cu Paul nih khrihfabu ti a chim tikah aa uar bikmi bia a si. Mibu i funtomnak bu (*organization*) pakhat sawh a si lo. Zeizong vialte nakin a sunglawi bikmi cu Khrih pum chung ah um hi a si. Zeicatiah, khrihfa na si ahcun, Thiang Thlarau nih Jesuh he lawng siloin, zumtu mivialte he pakhat ah tipil pekmi na si. Cucaaah nangmah le zumtu mivialte hna cu Khrih chung ah Pathian chungkhar pakhat nan si. Gregg Allison nih, “Khrihfabu cu a vel in khamhmi Pathian minung, pakhat le pakhat aa hawikom i zumhnak a ngeimi mibu a si” a ti.<sup>401</sup>

---

<sup>399</sup> John Bisagno, *Pastor's Handbook* (Nashville: B&H Publishing Group, 2011), 5.

<sup>400</sup> Ephesians 1:19-23; 1 Corinthians 2:27

<sup>401</sup> Gregg R. Allison, *50 Core Truths of the Christian Faith: A Guide To Understanding and Teaching Theology* (Grand Rapids: BakerBooks, 2018), 283.

Khrihfabu hi phun hnih in then a si. Univerasal church le local church tiin. Universal church cu zumtu vialte kan dihlak hi kan si. Universal church ahcun vawlei cung zumtu vialte dihlak le vancung ah a kai cangmi zumtu vialte dihlak kan i tel dih. Local church cu nihin kan i pumhnak le Bawipa rian kan ṭuannak hmun hi a si. Khrihfabu cu pakhat a si, a thianghlimmi a si, zumtu vialte hna kan caah a si, Pathian biatak cawnpiaknak ah a dirmi a si.<sup>402</sup> Cathiang nih zeidah khrihfabu a si cu a tanglei ah a kan cawnpiak.

“Kan pum cungah hin nge tampi kan ngei i hi nge vialte hi rian dangdang an ngei cio. [5] Cu bantuk cun, kannih zong hi mi tampi kan si nain Khrih he kan i pehtlaihnak thawngin pum khat kan si i pum ngei dangdang cu pakhat le pakhat an i pehtlaih dih bantukin kannih zong pakhat le pakhat kan i pehtlai dih ve. [6] Cucaah laksawng phun dangdang kan hmuh ciomi cu Pathian nih a kan pekmi vel kan hmuhning cio ah hmang hna usih. Laksawng kan hmuhmi cu Pathian bia chim thiamnak a si ahcun, zumhnak kan ngeihmi ning khan kan hman awk a si; [7] midang ca riantuan kha a si ahcun, cuticun kan ṭuan awk a si; cawnpiak kha a si ahcun kan cawnpiak hna awk a si; [8] midang thazang pek kha a si ahcun kan pek hna awk a si, kan ngeihmi thil vialte midang hrawm ve kha a si ahcun siang tein kan hrawm hna awk a si, nawl ngeihnak kha kan laksawng hmuhmi a si ahcun, fak piin rian kan ṭuan awk a si; midang zaangfah kha a si ahcun lunglawm tein kan zaangfah hna awk a si.”

Romans 12:4-8

Khrihfabu kong cauk a si lo bantukin tampi ḥial ka tim lo. Sihmanhsehlaw, khrihfabu chungah a ummi, a cawlcangmi (*active*) na si lo le, Khrih pum a si mi, na

---

<sup>402</sup> Ibid., 285.

chungkhar taktok ah zumtu na unau hna naa hawikomh lo ahcun na nun hi a ḫhanning tawk in a ḫhang hrimhrim lai lo. Khrih chungah na um a langhtertu cu khrihfabu chung na um hi a si. Khrih le khrihfabu cu pakhat an si caah ḫhen awk an ḫha lo. Cucaah khrihfabu chungah na um hrimhrim a herh. Khrihfabu Bawipa rianṭuannak ah naa tel ve hrimhrim a herh. Cucu Bawipa Pathian nih an khamh hnu ah an duhpiakmi a si. Khrihfa na si ṭung i krihfabu chung zong ah na um lo, Bawipa rianṭuannak zong ah naa tel lo ahcun na khrihfa-sinak hi ruah ngaingai a hau lai.

I ralrin awk pakhat a ummi cu zeibantuk khrihfabu ah ka dah ka um lai ti hi a si. Nihin ah Bible cawnpiakning in a kal ti lo mi khrihfabu tampi an um. Pathian nih a chimmi biapi ah chia lo in, vawlei kalning paoh in a kalmi an tampi cang. Cu bantuk khrihfabu ah na um ahcun na nun a ḫhan lai lo pin ah mah khrihfabu cu sau a nung lai lo. Cucaah na umnak khrihfabu hi ḫha tein na ruah lai. Bible cawnpiakning a si lo ahcun na chuaktaak awk a si ko. Nangmah pumpak na zumhnak le na thlarau caah a ḫha deuh lai. Hmailei na fa le ca'� zong ah a ḫha fawn lai. Cu ti si cun zeitindah Bible cawnpiakning in a kalmi khrihfabu cu kan hngalh khawh lai? A tanglei ah a biapimi thil (20) a tawinak tete in ka van langhter. Tampi chim ding le ḫial ding a um rih nain ka chap ti lai lo.

1. Pathian bia Bible nawlgeihnak sang bik ah a chiami (*authority*); Bible hi a za; a ḫha (*sufficient*); palhnak a um lo; a palh kho lo (*inerrant, infallible*) tiah fek tein a cohlangmi a si lai.
2. Trinity (Pathian pakhat ah mi pathum) zumhnak a cohlangmi a si lai.

3. Jesuh Khrih hi Pathian tling sinak (*fully God*) le Minung tling sinak (*fully human*) zumhnak (*the doctrine of the incarnation*) a cohlangmi a si lai.
4. Original sin zumhnak (*the doctrine of original sin*) a cohlangmi a si lai.
5. Zumhnak thawng lawnglawng in thiamcoh kan si ti zumhnak (*the doctrine of justification by faith alone*) a cohlangmi a si lai.
6. Tipil-innak le Bawipa zanriah a herh ti zumhnak a cohlangmi (*the necessity of two sacraments baptism and the Lord suppers*) a si lai.
7. Jesuh Khrih thawhthannak zumhnak (*the doctrine of the resurrection*) a cohlangmi a si lai.
8. Hmailei biaceihnak (*the doctrine of future judgment*) zumhnak a cohlangmi a si lai.
9. A zungzal dantatnak (*Hell*) le hmailei laksawng zumhnak (*the doctrine of eternal punishment and reward*) a cohlangmi a si lai.
10. Pathian biatak a tlaihchan lai; a duh lai. Cun Pathian biatak phuan (*preach*) duhnak le cawnpiak (*teach*) duhnak a ngei lai.
11. Hlan lio zumtu hmasa hna cawnpiaknak le zumhnak fek tein aa tlaih lai.
12. Pathian a cawisangmi, minung kan sualnak a hngalmi, le khamh kan herhnak a hngalmi a si lai.
13. Khrihfa kan zumhnak le Khrih thawngtha hi a laifang (*center*) ah a chiami a si lai.
14. Bible cawnpiakning tein ngaihchihnnak lei ah a hruaimi hrinthannak, zumhnak, le thiannak a hngalmi a si lai.
15. Pathian t̄ihzahnak, upatnak, le hmaizahnak he Pathian a biami a si lai. Minung cikhat thathawhnak (*emotion*) menmen in a biami a si lai lo.

16. Nun thiannak a ngeimi, aa toidormi, mi a cawnpiak khomi, le midang ca'h i nunnak pek tiang a siangmi hruaitu tha a ngeimi a si lai.
17. Bible ning tein khrihfabu chung zumtu counseling a tuahmi le church disciplines a ngeimi a si lai.
18. Khrihfabu bantukin thianhlimnak le toidornak in mi a dawmi a si lai.
19. Thlarau tlau zawnruahnak le mission riantuan duhnak a ngeimi a si lai.
20. Pathian kan i bochannak a langhtertu punghman (*regular*) thlacamnak program a ngei lai.<sup>403</sup>

Washington D.C i Capitol Hill Baptist Church pastor Mark Dever nih “Nine Marks of a Healthy Church” cauk a tial. A sullam cu “A Ngandammi Khrihfabu Tehte Pakua” tinak a si. Cu hna cu a tawinak tete in ka van langhter chih rih hna lai.<sup>404</sup>

**Mark One:** Expositional Preaching (*Pathian bia chimnak*)

**Mark Two:** Biblical Theology (Bible [*Old Testament & New Testament*] nih a kan cawnpiakmi topic ningcang te'n le pehtlai tein cawnnak).

**Mark Three:** The Gospel (*Thawngtha biatak chimnak*)

**Mark Four:** A Biblical Understanding of Coversion (Bible cawnpiakning in *hrinthannak kong i cawnpiaknak*)

**Mark Five:** A Biblical Understanding of Evangelism (Bible cawnpiakning in *mission riantuannak*)

---

<sup>403</sup> Paul Washer, *The Gospel of Jesus Christ* (Grand Rapids: Reformation Heritage, 2016), 27.

<sup>404</sup> Mark Dever, *Nine Marks of a Healthy Church* (Wheaton: Crossway, 2013).

**Mark Six:** A Biblical Understanding of Church Membership  
(*Bible cawnpiak ning in khrihfabu sining le member kong i cawkpiaknak*)

**Mark Seven:** Biblical Church Discipline (*Bible cawnpiakning in khrihfabu aa dawhnak le a thiannak kilvennak*)

**Mark Eight:** A Concern for Discipleship and Growth  
(*Zumtu sersiam duhnak le thennak caah zawnruahnak ngeih*)

**Mark Nine:** Biblical Church Leadership (*Bible cawnpiakning in hruaitu tha ngeihnak*)

Pastor Rick Warren nih “The Purpose Driven Church” cauk a ɣial ve. A sullam cu “Tinhmi Nih a Monghmi Khrihfabu” tinak a si. Hi a cauk ah khrihfabu nih aa tinh dingmi (5) a langhter ve. Cu hna cu a tawinak tete in ka van langhter ve hna lai.<sup>405</sup>

## 1. Worship (Pathian Biaknak)

Worship nih aa tinhmi cu nifatin kan nunnak in Pathian umpinak ah i lawmh le kan tuahsernak in upatnak pek a si. Biaknak hi kan nun hnawhchan a si. Cun Pathian biak (*worship*) timi hi thangthatnak hlasak lawng a si lo. Hi lawng a si ahcun a bi tuk lai. Pathian biak timi cu a lam tampi in langhter khawh a si. Tahchunhnak ah thlacamnak (Ps. 95:6), Pathian bia hngalhnak (John. 17:17; Deut. 31:11), peknak (1 Cor. 16:1-2), tipil-innak (Rom. 6:3-4), Pathian bia ruahnak (Hab. 2:20), le Bawipa zanriah i hrawmnak (1 Cor. 11:23-26). Hi vialte hi Pathian kan biaknak he an i pehtlai dihmi a si.

---

<sup>405</sup> Rick Warren, *The Purpose Driven Church: Growth Without Compromising Your Message and Mission* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1995), 103-106.

## **2. Ministry (Pathian Riantuannak)**

Ministry nih aa tinhmi cu khrihfabu chungah a ummi a hrinthan cangmi hna nih kan thlarau laksawng cio hmang in kan i pekchanh khi a si. Pathian nih zumtu pakhat cio hi a riantuannak caah thlarau laksawng a kan pek dih i cucu Bawipa rian caah hman ding a si. Hruaitu nih kan hruaimi hna an thlarau laksawng zeidah a si ti le an laksawng he an i tlakning in ṭuanvo pek thiam hi kan rian a si.<sup>406</sup>

## **3. Evangelism (Thawngtha Karhternak)**

Evangelism nih aa tinhmi cu Khrih thawngtha karhter a si. Khrih thawngtha a thei rih lomi sin ah thawngtha va chim khi a si. Hihi khrihfabu leng deuh ah focus mi a si nain khrihfabu chung zong ah a si kho ve. Jesuh nih kannih cu vawlei khuazakip ah a tehte si dingah a kan fial (Acts 1:8); a thawngtha chim a kan fial (Matt 28:18-19). Cun Evangelism cu zumtu hna kan ṭuanvo lawng a si lo, privilledge a si.

## **4. Fellowship (I Hawikomhnak)**

Fellowship nih aa tinhmi cu Khrih muisam cuang in kan then khawh nakhnga zumtu pakhat le pakhat kan i ton i thazang kan i pek khi a si. Pathian nih minung hi kanmah lawng um dingin sermi kan si lo. Khrih ah pum-khat kan si bantukin i hawikom hna seh ti hi Pathian nih a kan duhpiakmi a si (Eph. 2:19). Fellowship dik taktak cu pakhat le pakhat kan i theih ah a si; i zawnruahnak ngeih; kan thlarau nun damnak caah thazang i pek le pakhat le pakhat cungah zumh awktlak in nun hi a si.

## **5. Discipleship (Zumtu Sersiamnak)**

Discipleship nih aa tinhmi cu a hrinthan cangmi zumtu nih Khrih mui an ken chinchin nakhnga le thlarau ah a

---

<sup>406</sup> Ephesians 4:11-14

putlingmi an si khawh nakhnga Pathian bia le thlacamnak in bawmh le sersiam a si (Heb. 6:1; Eph. 4:11-14). Hihi cu thlarau lei ah a thawngmi hruaitu lawng nih an tuah khawh tawn. Thlarau lei ah derthawm bu in a hrin̄thanmi zumtu Bible rel le thlacamnak in va bawmh cu a si kho lo mi a si. Pathian bia tuh kan rian, a thantertu Pathian a si (1 Cor. 3:6-7).

“Khrih chungah unau nan si bantukin pakhat le pakhat i daw zungzal u.”

Hebrews 13:1

John MacArthur nih cauk “Pastoral Ministry” timi a țial. Cu chung in khrihfabu kong a țialmi a tawi tete in van langhter chih ka duh. MacArthur nih khrihfabu kong a kan cawnpiakmi nih kan lungthin la seh law, khrihfabu dawtnak, tlaihchannak, le țihzahnak kan ngeih deuh nakhnga caah si hram ko seh.<sup>407</sup>

1. Khrihfabu cu Jesuh nih a dirhmi a si (Mat. 16:18).
2. Khrihfabu cu a Nungmi Pathian ta a si (1 Tim. 3:15-16).
3. Khrihfabu cu Khrih pum a si (Eph. 1:23). Cucaah khrihfabu cu Khrih muisam a cuan awk a si (Eph. 1:23)
4. Khrihfabu cu Pathian kan rak thangthatnak le biaknak hmun a si (Phi. 3:3).
5. Khrihfabu cu vawleicung ah a sunglawi bikmi tonnak hmun a si; zeicahtiah Khrih nih a sunglawimi a thisen in a cawkmi a si (Acts 20:28; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 5:25; Col. 1:20; 1 Pet. 1:18; Rev. 1:5).

---

<sup>407</sup> John MacArthur, *Pastoral Ministry: How to Shepherd Biblically* (Nashville: Thomas Nelson, 2005), 1.

6. Khrihfabu cu vawlei ah a ummi vancung khua hmanthlak a si (Mat. 6:10; 18:18).
7. Khrihfabu cu local le universal in teinak conglomhnak hmun a si (Matt. 16:18; Phil. 1:6).
8. Khrihfabu cu thlarau lei ah kan i hawikomhnak hmun a si (Heb. 10:22-25; 1 John 1:3, 6,7).
9. Khrihfabu cu biatak kan phuannak le biatak kan dirkamhnak hmun a si (1 Tim. 3:15; Titus 2:1, 15).
10. Khrihfabu cu thlarau lei kan thennak hmun le Khrih nun ziaza dawh in kan tthennak ding hmun a si (Acts 20:32; Eph. 4:11-16; 2 Tim. 3:16, 17; 1 Pet. 2:1, 2; 2 Pet. 3:18).
11. Khrihfabu cu vawlei cung khuazakip i Khrih thawngtha aupinak hmun a si (Mark 16:15; Titus 2:11).
12. Khrihfabu cu thlarau lei hruiatu pawl an ḫanthonak le an puitlinnak hmun a si (2 Tim. 2:2).

Khrihfabu kong cauk a si lo ruangah khrihfabu kong tampi ṭial ka tim lo ka ti nain zumtu kan caah zeitluk in dah khrihfabu ah um le khrihfabu chung i zumtu kan unau hna he i hawikom le Bawipa riantuan a biapitning hi nolh ḫan lengmang ka duh. Kan nun ḫannak ca'h le Khrih muisam kan lawh chinchinnak caah a herhning le a biapitning hi zumtu nih kan i fian lo ruangah biakinn a fuh ti lo mi mino tampi an um cang. Khrihfabu cu cawkpiaktu pakhat nih, “Aa pummi an um lo ahcun a thi” a ti. America ram biakinn ḫaṭha hna cu aa pummi an um ti lo ruangah an thi i an zuar hna. Business tuahnak ah an cawk hna; night club tuahnak ah an cawk hna. Ngaih a chia tuk. Ram thumnak um Laimi zong nihin ahcun kan ḫawng ngai rih nain zeicantiang dah kan nguh te lai. Khrihfabu chungah kan i tel i, zumtu fale he hmun khat ah kan i hawikomh, kanmah le pahrang cio kan

hman chuah i lungthin khat, ruahnak khat in dawtnak he Bawipa rian faakpi in kan țuan ahcun kan hmun ko lai. Bawipa sunparnak a lang ko lai. Khrihfabu a thazang cu nangmah na si. Keimah ka si.

“Cucaaah a caan kan ngeih fate, mi cungah țhatnak tuah kha i zuam u si law zumhnak lei i kan rualchan a simi hna cungah khan i zuam khun usih.”

Galatians 6:10

Khrihfa na si ahcun khrihfa pum chungah ummi na si. Khrih pum tengnge na si. Pathian chungkhar na si. A lu cu Khrih a si. Khrihfabu ah naa pumh a herh; na unau zumtu hna he naa hawikomh a herh; na thlarau laksawng Bawipa ca'h na hman a herh kan ti ruangah na tuah awk hmanh khi a si lo. A ngaite kan ti ahcun khrihfa na si ahcun na sinak nih a pek cangmi a si. Cucaaah fial hmanh hau lo in na tuah awk khi a si. Cucu kan Bible cawnpiaknak a si. Kan Pa Pathian nih kan țhan khawh nakhnga a kan duhpiakmi a si. Khrihfabu chung na um tikah pakhat le thazang kan i thawnter. Kan i bawm. Ruahnak kan i cheu. Kan i domhtlai. Thla kan i campiak.<sup>408</sup> Kan Cathiang nih zeitluk in dah pakhat le pakhat kan i hawikomh le i funtom a biapitnak a chimmi kha na rel bal maw? Hihi Bawipa nih nangmah le keimah zong a kan duhpiakmi a si. Kan khrihfabu cio nih kan i zohchunh ding a si.

“Pakhat le pakhat kan i dawt khawh nakhnga le thil țha kan i tuahpiak khawh nakhnga, i bawm tliahmah usih. [25] Pakhat le pakhat hmun khat i i pumh lengmang kha ngol hlah usih; a cheu nih cun ngol hmanh hna seh law, kannih cu i forh chin

---

<sup>408</sup> Colossians 1:28; Matthew 18:15-20

usih, zeicahtiah Bawipa Ni cu a nai deuh chin lengmang ti kha kan hngalh caah i forh chin lengmang ko usih.”

Hebrews 10:24-25

“Lamkaltu hna cawnpiaknak ngaih awkah khan atu le atu an i pum i hawikomhnak ah khan an i tel i hawikomhnak rawl an dum ti i thla an cam ti lengmang. [43] Lamkaltu hna kha Pathian nih khuaruahharnak le hmelchunhnak tampi a tuahter hna i cu nih cun mizapi kha t̄ihnak in a khahter hna. [44] A zummi vialte hna cu i kom thiipthep tein khua an sa i an thil kha pakhat le pakhat an i hrawm. [45] An thil le an ngeihmi kha an zuar hna i tangka an hmuhmi kha a dihlak in an herhning cio paoh in an i phaw. [46] Ni fate in a bute in biakinn chungah khan an i pum i an inn ah khan rawl cu an ei. [47] Pathian kha an thanḡthat i mi vialte nih an hmaizah hna. Cun khamh a si liomi hna cu Bawipa nih ni fate in an bu chungah khan a luhter lengmang hna.”

Acts 2:44-47

Hlan lio zumtu hmasa hna an nun hi hngar an um ka ti tuk. Kei zong an sin ah rak um ve ninglaw ti ka hei duh dah! Kannih zong kan nun a ḫan nakhnga, Khrih muisam cuang chinchin kan i thlen nakhnga hmun khat i i pumh lengmang hi ngol hlah usih. A cheu nih cun ngol hna hman seh law kannih cu i forh chin usih. Pathian biatak chimnak le cawnpiaknak tang ḫhang usih law, thlacam ah i pumh lengmang hna usih. Khrihfabu caah kan thil ti khawhnak vialte hi hmang hna usih. Khrihfabu hi daw usih; kilveng usih; domhtlaih hna usih. Khrihfabu i zumtu kan unau hna he kan i hawikomh lawngah kan puitling lai. Kan puitlin tikah Bawipa caah zumh awktlak tein kan nung kho lai. Kan nun a fek lai. A ḫawng lai. Thei ḫa kan tlai lai. Kan nun ah Khrih mui a cuang lai. A sunglawimi Khrih thisen nih a kan

tlanhmi kan nun hi a lak ah a si ti lai lo.<sup>409</sup> John Piper nih, “Na nun can a lak in liamter hlah. Na nun a langh in na hman ahcun na nunnak sungh hmanh a ɏha deuh” a ti.<sup>410</sup> Kan nun hi Khrih sunparnak caah kan hman lo ahcun sullam a ngei lo. Kannih cu Khrih thawngin Khrih caah nung ding in sermi kan si.<sup>411</sup>

Kannih zumtu cu man a ngeih tukmi; a sunglawi tukmi kan si.<sup>412</sup> Pathian nih kan khamhnak a kan limpiak hnu ah kan duhning paoh in nunter a kan siang lo. A kan khamh hnu ah zeitindah kan nun lai ti zong cawnpiak kan si. Keimah he i hawikomhnak in nung hna seh ti a kan duh. A sunparnak caah nung hna seh ti a kan duh.<sup>413</sup> Puitling hna seh; ɏhang hna seh; ka Fapa Khrih muisam cuang chinchin hna seh law vawlei cung khuazakip ah ka tehte si hna seh;<sup>414</sup> ka thawngɏha hi karhter hna seh; mi kha ka zultu ah va ser hna seh ti a kan duh.<sup>415</sup> Cu a kan duhpiakmi cu kan tlinh khawh nakhnga Bible study kan tuah lai, thlacam nun kan ngei lai i Khrih pum a simi khrihfabu ah kan um lai.

#### Careltu caah ka thlacamnak:

“<sup>9</sup>Nan kong kan theih ri in nan caah thla kan cam lengmang. Pathian nih nannih cu amah hngalhnak le a Thlarau nih an pekmi hna fimnak le hngalhnak in in khahter hna seh tiah Pathian cu kan nawl. <sup>10</sup>Cuticun Bawipa duhning in nan nung kho lai i amah duhnak kha nan tuah zungzal khawh lai. Thil ɏha tuahnak kip ah nan nunning cu zumh awk tlak a si lai i

---

<sup>409</sup> 1 Peter 1:18

<sup>410</sup> John Piper, *Don't Waste Your Life* (Wheaton: Crossway, 2003), 79.

<sup>411</sup> Philippians 1:21; Colossians 1:16

<sup>412</sup> 1 Corinthians 6:20; 1 Peter 1:18

<sup>413</sup> Isaiah 43:7; 1 Corinthians 10:31

<sup>414</sup> Acts 1:8

<sup>415</sup> Matthew 28:19-20

Pathian nan hngalhnak ah khan nan څang lai.<sup>11</sup>Zeizong vialte kha lungsau thinfual in nan in khawh nakhnga, amah thazang chungin a chuakmi thazang nih in څawnter ko hna seh.<sup>12</sup>Cun ceunak ram chungah Pathian nih a mi hna ca i a chiahmi thil i hrawm ve awkah aa tlak dingin an sertu hna kan Pa cu, lawmhnak he thangthat ko u.<sup>13</sup>Zeica'htiah amah nih cun muihnak څawnnak chung khan a kan chuah i a dawtmi a Fapa pennak chung ah khan him tein a kan luhpi i<sup>14</sup>a Fapa thawng cun luatnak kan hmu i kan sualnak cu ngaihthiam kan si.”

Colossians 1:9-14



## Bibliography

- Allison, Gregg R. *50 Core Truths of the Christian Faith: A Guide To Understanding and Teaching Theology*. Grand Rapids, MI: BakerBooks, 2018.
- Bisagno, John. *Pastor's Handbook*. Nashville, TN: B&H Publishing Group, 2011.
- Calvin, John. *Institutes of the Christian Religion*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 2007.
- Dever, Mark. *Nine Marks of a Healthy Church*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway, 2013.
- Erickson, Millard J. *Christian Theology*. 3<sup>rd</sup> ed. Grand Rapids, MI: Baker Academic, 2013.
- Geisler, Norman Land Turek, Frank. *I don't Have Enough Faith to Be an Atheist*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway, 2004.
- Griffiths, Jonathan. *Preaching in the New Testament (New Studies in Biblical Theology)*. Downers Grove, IL: IVP Academic 2017.
- Grudem, Wayne. *Bible Doctrine: Essential Teachings of the Christian Faith*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1999.
- Grudem, Wayne. *Systematic Theology: An Introduction to Biblical Doctrine*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1994.
- Hre Kio, Stephen. *Khrihfa Zumhnak*. Indianapolis, IN: Christian Education and Literature Department, 2017.

- MacArthur, John. *Ephesians: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series*. Chicago, IL: Moody Publishers, 1986.
- MacArthur, John. *Matthews 24-28: MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series*. Chicago, IL: Moody Publishers, 1989.
- MacArthur, John. *Pastoral Ministry: How to Shepherd Biblically*. Nashville, TN: Thomas Nelson, 2005.
- MacArthur, John. *John 12-21 MacArthur New Testament Commentary (MacArthur New Testament Commentary Series)*. Chicago, IL: Moody Publishers, 2008.
- Packer, J.I. *Knowing God*. Westmont, IL: InterVarsity Press, 1993.
- Piper, John. *Don't Waste Your Life*. Wheaton, IL: Crossway, 2003.
- Stott, John. *The Cross of Christ*. Leicester, Eng: Inter-Varsity Press, 1989.
- Tial Luai Thang, Joseph B. *Zumhnak Locun: Jesuh Khrih Velngeinak, Pa Pathian a Kan Dawtnak le Thiang Thlarau Lam Hruai Cawnpiaknak Kan Co Kho Lai lo*. MAME Ministry, 2008.
- Tozer, A.W. *"The Knowledge of the Holy*. San Francisco, CA: HarperOne, 2009.
- Warren, Rick. *The Purpose Driven Church: Growth Without Compromising Your Message and Mission*. Grand Rapids, MI: Zondervan, 1995.

- Washer, Paul. *The Gospel Call and True Conversion (Recovering the Gospel)*. Grand Rapids, MI: Reformation Heritage, 2013.
- Washer, Paul. *The Gospel of Jesus Christ*. Grand Rapids, MI: Reformation Heritage, 2016.
- Washer, Paul. *The Gospel's Power and Message (Recovering the Gospel)*. Grand Rapids, MI: Reformation Heritage, 2012.
- <http://www.gracebiblechurchbaytown.org/uploads/1/0/1/6/10165395/thirty-six.benefits.of.salvation.pdf>





**Van Neih Bik** cu Thantlang peng Thau khuami Pu Lian Bik le Pi Priscilla fa a si. Unaurnal 5 lak ah an fapa ngeihchun a si i, ngakchia bik chang a si. University of Cincinnati ah Business major in kum 3-nak a kai lio ah Bawipa dawtnak a thei i, Bawipa riantuan a duh caah Bible sianginn lei ah a rak i thial. Atu hi the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, Louisville, KY ah **Master of Divinity (MDiv)** a kai lio a si.

Saya Van Neih Bik nih “Jesuh Khrih Thawngtha” a ttialmi hi kumkhua hngakchia in upa tiang caah relawk tlaak taktak a si. A hlei in, Chapter Inak i “Pathian Siningin” in a thokmi hrimhrim hi a tthatuk! Pathian, a kan Sertu, sining kan theih tikah kan sining fiang tein hngalh khawh a si.

**Van Tha Kam Thang**, Associate Pastor | Chin Evangelical Baptist Church | Indianapolis, Indiana, USA

---

Jesuh Khrih Thawngtha cauk hi tlawlh lo in rel hrimhrim ding cauk a si. Pathian nih a tuahmi Thawngthabia kong cu hi cauk nih fiang khun in a laughter. Pathian dawtnak, Pathian thiang a sinak le Pathian ding a sinak thukpi in hngalh le cu a sinak tinco khawh na duh ahcun rak rel ve hrimhrim.

**Van Thuam Cin**, Pastor | Zion Chin Baptist Church, Fort Michell, KY

---

A tu lio kan Laimi caah Jesuh Khrih thawngtha (Gospel) kong hi fianghternak tha tein a kan petu cauk thar tete chuak seh ti ka saduhthahnak a sau ngai. Saya Van Neih Bik nih a kan tialpiakmi cauk hi zumhnak kong ah Lai biafang lawng siloin mirang biafang lei zong in a tling tuk le rel zong a nuam. A mah ruahnak si loin....

**Van Lian Ceu**, M.Div, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School | Pastor of Chicago Chin Baptist Church, Chicago, IL

---

“Hi cauk hi zumtu ralhuang, Khrihfabu ralhuang, mino ralhuang, kan zumhnak ralhuang saknak caah a herh hrimhrim mi cauk a si. Bawipa hngalh cu sim hram thanknak a si timi kha hi cauk a relmi nih nan i fiang lai. A mit a maw mi nih...”

**David Cung Cin Thawng**, Youth Pastor | Dallas Chin Baptist Church, Dallas, TX

---

A fiangmi, a dikmi le a hmanmi Bible cawnpiakning tein tialmi cauk pakhat a si. Bible nih a chimmi Khrih thawngtha a muru si mi hrillfiah tu le cawnpiaktu a si i thawngtha phuannak ca zongah thathnennak a ngeimi cauk a si.

**David Van Ceu Lian**, Seminary Student | The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary | Louisville, KY